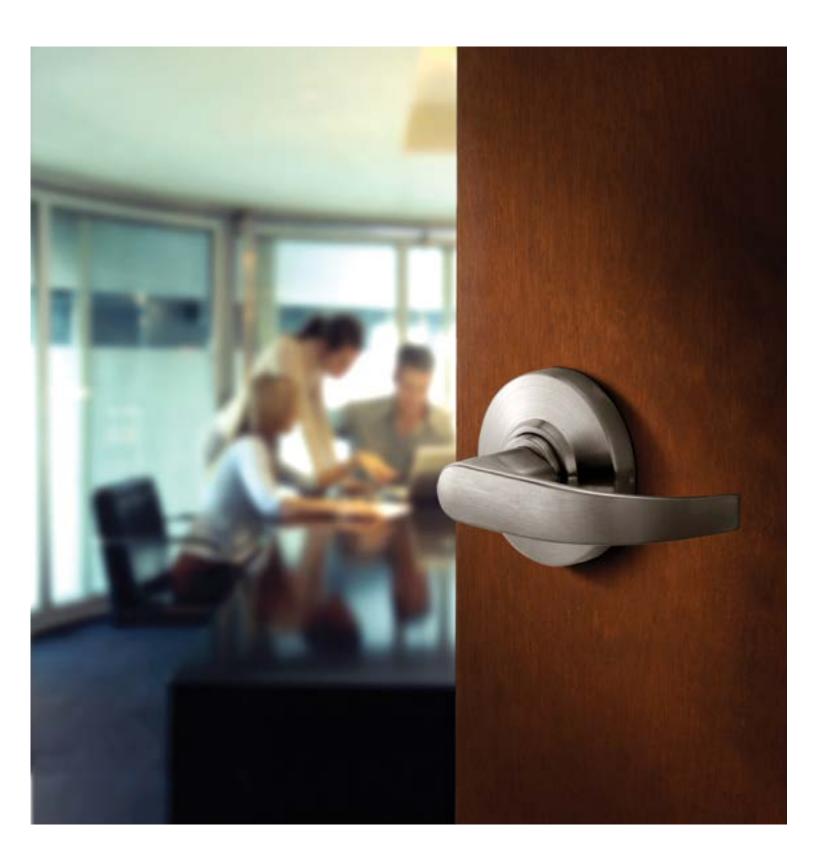
# Schlage Literature 2016









# Put your trust in the name you know

#### **Contents**

4-5 Mechanical lock guide

6 AL Series introduction and performance features

7 Exploded view

8 Lever designs

9 Lever finishes and door handing

10-11 Lock functions

12 Cylinder types

13 Standard cylinders

13 Primus XP high security cylinders

14 Full size interchangeable core

14 Small format interchangeable core

15 IC conversion kits

15 IC installation tool

16 Latches

17 Strikes

17 Rabbeted latch and strike kit

18 Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: Saturn lever shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Neptune lever shown in 626 satin chrome finish

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multifamily properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments — when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about **Custom Solutions** by Allegion. To learn more visit allegion.com/us.











**Environmental**Solutions

**Flexible**Configurations

# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

## Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.





Retail

Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 11/13

## **AL Series**

## Dependable performance for high traffic commercial applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use, while meeting your needs for security at every level. Our AL Series locks are designed to deliver ADA compliant accessibility and constant, reliable performance. The AL Series is best for buildings with medium to high traffic flow, such as interior office doors, banks, retail spaces and hotel guest areas. With a Grade 2 ANSI

rating, and styles and finishes to suit your building's design, the AL Series fits right where you need it.

Pictured here: Jupiter lever shown in 626 satin chrome

## We don't compromise on security

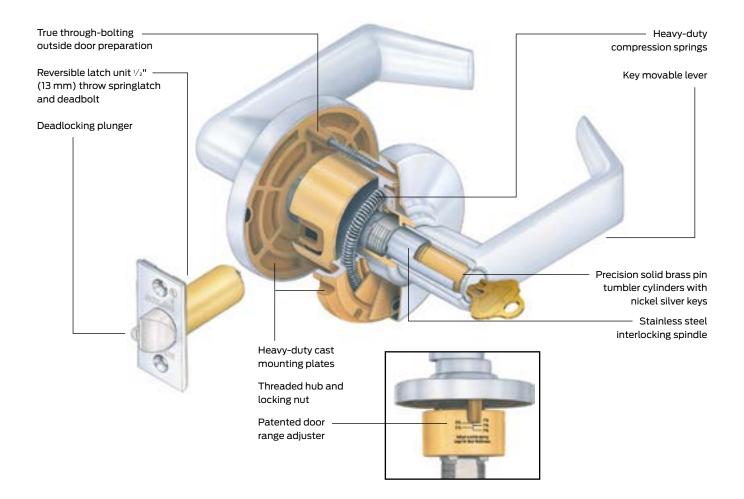
The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our AL Series locks meets ANSI Grade 2 standards for safety.

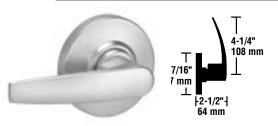
# The lever that looks as good as it performs

- Cold-rolled steel, machined and threaded hubs, and locking nuts prevent the loosening of the lockset by securely bolting the chassis to the door
- · Large diameter of mounting plate and rose covers new ANSI hollow metal door cutout
- Patented door range adjuster allows quick and easy adjustment for doors ranging from 13/8" to 17/8" (35 mm to 48 mm) thick



## AL Series lever designs

#### Jupiter (JUP)



Symbol: JUP

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose

Suites: S Series JUPITER, ND Series ATHENS

and L Series 07 designs











#### Omega (OME)



Symbol: OME

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose Suites: ND Series OMEGA and L Series OMEGA designs









#### Neptune (NEP)



Symbol: NEP

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose

Suites: S Series NEPTUNE, ND Series SPARTA and

L Series 17 designs











#### Saturn (SAT)



Symbol: SAT

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or bronze rose

Suites: S Series SATURN, H Series LEVON, ND Series

RHODES and L Series 06 designs

Options: Tactile warning













#### All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.



= FSIC - Full size interchangeable core option.



= SFIC - Small format interchangeable core option.



 $\overline{\xi}$  = Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.



= Antimicrobial coating available on 626 finish only.



= Meets California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.



= Extended factory lead time.

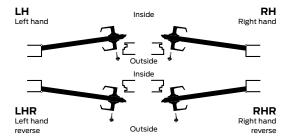
## Lever finishes

	6				-		61	-		
	605 Bright brass	<b>606</b> Satin brass	<b>609</b> Antique brass	<b>612</b> Satin bronze	<b>613</b> Oil rubbed bronze	<b>619</b> Satin nickel	<b>625</b> Bright chromium plated	<b>626</b> Satin chromium plated	626AM Anti- microbial coating	<b>643e</b> Aged bronze
AL Series locks										
Jupiter	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Neptune	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Omega	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

## Door handing

All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



## ADA-compliant products &



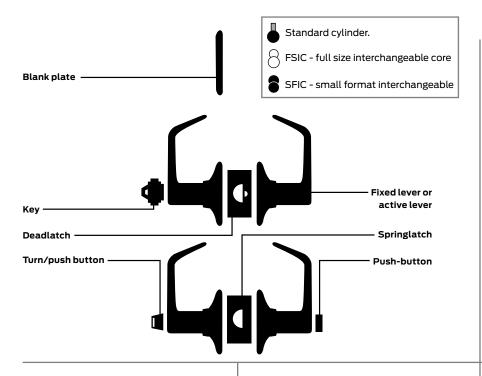
In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

## Lock functions

## ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2



#### Non-keyed functions

Schlage ANSI **AL10S F75** 

#### Passage latch

- · Both levers always unlocked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.



ANSI

Schlage AL25D ANSI

#### Exit lock

- · Blank plate outside.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.
- · Specify door thickness.

Schlage **AL40S** 

ANSI **F76** 

#### Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- · Push-button locking.
- Can be unlocked from outside with small screwdriver.
- Turn inside lever or close door to release button.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Schlage AL44S

#### **Hospital privacy lock**

- · Push-button locking.
- Unlock from outside by turning emergency turn-button.
- Turn inside lever or close door to release button.
- Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside

Inside



Outside

Inside



Outside

Inside



## Lock functions

## ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2

#### **Keyed functions**

Schlage ANSI **AL170** 

#### Single dummy trim

- · Single dummy trim for one side of door.
- · Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim.

Outside or Inside



ANSI

F84

· Outside lever is locked and unlocked

· Inside lever is always unlocked.

· Inside lever always free for

Schlage

by key.

AL70PD

Classroom lock

immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI AL50PD F82

#### Entrance/office lock

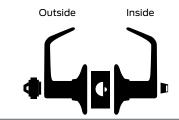
- · Push-button locking.
- · Push-button locks outside lever until it is unlocked with a key or by rotating the inside lever.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside Inside Schlage ANSI

AL53PD F109

#### **Entrance lock**

- Turn/push-button locking: pushing and turning button locks outside lever, requiring use of a key until the button is manually unlocked.
- · Push-button locking: push-button locks the outside lever until it is unlocked by key or by turning the inside lever.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate egress.





**488** 

Schlage

AL80PD

ANSI F86

#### Storeroom lock

- · Outside lever is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- · Inside lever is always unlocked.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI AL85PD F93

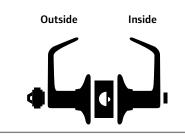
**488** 

#### Faculty restroom lock (with indicator cylinder)

- · Outside lever is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- · Push button on inside lever activates visual occupancy indicator, allowing only the emergency masterkey to operate.
- · Rotate inside lever or close door to release visual occupancy indicator.
- Rotation of inside spanner button provides lockout feature by keeping indicator thrown.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

Outside Inside

Outside Inside



## Cylinders and key systems

#### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

#### What it operates What it is

#### UL 437 version

 Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders Everest 29 restricted cylinders Everest 29

open cylinders

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders · Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- · Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders
- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional and ESIC



- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
- · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys. enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
- Patent-protected kevs are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity
- Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers
- · Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification
- · Sold only through commercial outlets
- Available in conventional



**EVEREST 29** Restricted security



**AEVEREST 29** Standard security

#### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

#### What it is

#### What it operates

#### UL 437 version

- · UL 437 versions provide · Primus XP cylinders drill and pick resistance · Classic cylinders and withstand physical
  - attack · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security Patented key control
    - sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
    - · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
    - Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional



**PRIMUS** XP

- CLASSIC Basic security
- Keys can be duplicated at · Classic cylinders most retail and commercial

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

restrictions · Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial

points of sale with no

- systems that cannot rekey Can be upgraded to Primus
- XP without rekeying the entire facility · Available in conventional and FSIC

## Standard cylinders



Standard cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in patented Everest 29 keyways.

Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

#### Standard cylinders - options

- Conventional 6-pin cylinder (standard)
- · Primus high security cylinder
- · Primus UL437 listed high security cylinder
- Conventional 6-pin AL85 function with occupancy indicator

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.



Example of lock with cylinder for most functions



AL85 cylinder with occupancy indicator

## Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a "dual-locking" cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com/us for more information.

## Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

IC locksets are available in Saturn design only.



FSIC can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key system.



**Full size interchangeable cores - options** (for JD suffix locksets)

- · Conventional core
- Primus XP high security core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

## Small format interchangeable core

The SFIC version is designed for Schlage Everest 29 R family restricted keyway cores and is also completely compatible with Best®, Falcon and other competitive small format cores.

#### Small format core



## **Small format interchangeable cores - options** (For BD suffix locksets)

- 7-pin uncombinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 7-pin combinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 6-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways
- · 7-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways
- · Disposable plastic construction core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Specify keyway for existing systems.

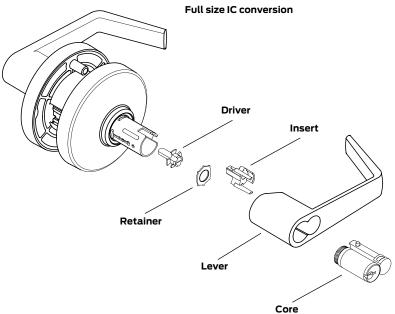
80-033 and 80-043 cores are available in A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, and M keyways.

80-036 and 80-037 restricted keyway cores require a letter of authorization from the end user. Schlage assigns the keyway when establishing new Everest 29 restricted key systems.

## IC conversion kits

It is easy to convert standard AL Series locksets to accept Schlage full size interchangeable cores by changing the lever and adding the parts shown.

Conversion to SFIC requires different components, as well as dismantling the lockset to replace internal parts. No kits are available for this purpose.



#### Interchangeable core components - options

- · Conversion kit: driver, retainer, lever, core \*
- · Conversion kit: driver, retainer, lever
- · Driver, retainer
- Lever only (Saturn)\*
- · IC installation tool

\*Specify finish.



## Latches

AL Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are furnished in brass, bronze or chrome finishes compatible with lock trim. When ordering separately, specify quantity, part number, and finish. Standard latches shown in bold type.

#### Latches

Latenes								
Backset	Faceplate description	Hsg dia	Deadlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw	Springlatch ½" (13 mm) throw				
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (60 mm)	1" x 2½" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (22 mm)	11-085	11-068				
	1" x 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (25 mm x 57 mm) <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (6 mm) radius round corner	<sup>7/</sup> 8" (22 mm)	11-088	11-069				
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL) 605 and 626 finishes only	1" (25 mm)	11-104	11-110				
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (70 mm)	1" x 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (22 mm)	11-091	11-111				
	1½" x 2¼" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, standard	1" (25 mm)	11-096	11-116				
	1" x 21/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius round corner 605 and 626 finishes only	<sup>7/</sup> 8" (22 mm)	11-092	11-112				
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL)	1" (25 mm)	11-105	11-113				
3 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (95 mm)	1½" x 2½" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-103	11-118				
5" (127 mm)	Backset extension link* $\frac{^{7}/_{8}"}{(22 \text{ mm})}$ 41-005*		005*					

Square corner latches Springlatch





Round corner latches Springlatch











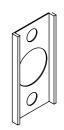


#### Long backsets

Backsets 5" require extension links. AL Series locks with long backsets are normally furnished with 1" faceplates and 7/8" housings. Links installed in 1" latch holes require one G506-815 sleeve (order separately) to join latch and link.

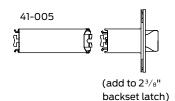
#### Latch front adapter

A501-878



Used to convert 1" wide square front faceplates for 11/8" wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in units of 100 each.

#### 5" extension link



## Sleeve

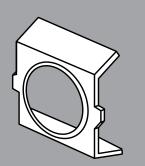
G506-815 (order separately)



<sup>\*</sup>Backset extension link 41-005 must be used with  $2^{3}/8$ " backset latches.

#### **Door reinforcement**

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for AL Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door



## Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The 10-025 standard AL Series strike has a  $1^{3}/_{16}$ " (30 mm) lip. Standard strikes shown in bold type.

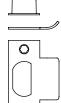
#### ANSI strike - standard

10-025  $1^{1}/_{4}$ " x  $4^{7}/_{8}$ " x  $^{3}/_{32}$ " (32 mm x 124 mm x 2 mm)



#### T-Strike

10-001  $1^{1}/8^{11} \times 2^{3}/4^{11} \times 3^{3}/32^{11}$ (29 mm x 70 mm x 2 mm)



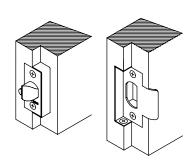
#### **Strikes**

Number	Lip length	Description
10-001	1", 1½8"(std), 1½4", 1½", 1¾4", 2" (25 mm, 29 mm, 32 mm, 38 mm, 44 mm, 51 mm)	1½"x 2¾" (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, box, standard
10-004	1½" (29 mm)	1½"x 2¾" (29 mm x 70 mm) ½" (3 mm) radius, round corner
10-025	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> ", 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (30 mm, 35 mm)	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "x 4 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI
10-026	1½" (29 mm)	15/8"x 21/4"(41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, square corner
10-027	1½s" (29 mm)	15/8"x 21/4"(41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner
10-058	1 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>32</sub> " (31 mm)	1³/₄" (44 mm) circular, adjustable
K510-066	_	Box for ANSI strike

<sup>\*</sup>Use with 23/4" square corner strikes only.

## Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 606, 626. This kit adapts square corner latches and strikes for 1/2" (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.



Rabbeted latch and strike kit 39-030

## Specifications

#### Handing:

Non-handed.

#### Door thickness:

 $1^{3}/_{8}$ " to  $1^{7}/_{8}$ " (35 mm to 48 mm) standard. 2" (51 mm) optional.

#### **Backset:**

 $2^{3}/4$ " (70 mm) standard.  $2^{3}/8$ " (60 mm),  $3^{3}/4$ " (95 mm) and 5" (127 mm) optional.

#### Front:

Steel.  $2^{1}/4^{"}$  x  $1^{1}/8^{"}$  square corner, beveled, for  $2^{3}/4^{"}$  backset standard. Optional 1" square corner, 1" radius corner, and non-UL drive-in / round face. For availability with specific backsets, see page 16.

#### Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromated for corrosion resistance

#### Latch holt:

Brass, chrome plated,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.

#### Exposed trim:

Wrought brass and bronze. Levers are pressure cast zinc, plated to match finish symbols.

#### Strike:

ANSI curved lip strike 47/8" x 11/4" x 11/4" lip to center standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI wrought strike box available. See page 17.

#### Cylinder and keys:

6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

#### **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus® high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

#### Warranty:

Three-year limited.

## Certifications

#### ANSI:

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2 strength and operational requirements.

Meets A117.1 Accessibility Code.

#### Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

#### California State Reference Code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard) All levers with a return to door of  $^{1}/_{2}$ " (64 mm) or less comply.

#### UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

#### ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com















### Where are the best applications for this type of hardware?

High traffic, public use areas are ideally suited to antimicrobial coated door hardware. With hundreds or thousands of people using accessing these areas every day, safety should be top of mind. Adding door hardware with an antimicrobial coating can make a big difference by inhibiting the growth of bacteria on these high-touch surfaces.

Applications where antimicrobial coated hardware makes sense include:

- Healthcare
- Government
- Childcare

- Education
- Food service
- Restrooms

### Antimicrobial solutions from Allegion

Allegion offers a wide range of products that feature a silver ion antimicrobial coating. A choice of styles, functions and finishes ensures a solution that fits building use and design.

#### **VON DUPRIN**

Von Duprin exit and panic devices



#### **GLYNN-JOHNSON**

Push/pull locks



#### **IVES**

Door accessories



Levers, locks, and biometric readers









Look for this symbol in our product catalogs. It means you are getting the benefits of the antimicrobial coating on Allegion products you choose.

\*Antimicrobial coatings are not a substitute for good hygiene such as hand washing and regular cleaning of the products. Allegion makes no representations or guarantees, express or implied, as to the efficacy of the antimicrobial coating.

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises more than 25 global brands, including strategic brands CISA, Interflex, LCN, Schlage and Von Duprin. For more, visit www.allegion.com.



© 2014 Allegion 005307, Rev. 10/14 www.allegion.com/us













## **Contents**

- 4-5 Mechanical lock guide
- 6 A Series introduction and performance features
- 7 Exploded view
- 8 Knob and lever designs
- 9 Knob designs and finishes
- 9 Door handing
- 10-11 Lock functions
- 12 Cylinder types
- 13 Standard cylinders
- 13 Primus XP high security cylinders
- 14 Interchangeable core
- 15 IC conversion kits
- 15 IC installation tool
- 16 Latches
- 17 Strikes
- 17 Rabbeted latch and strike kit
- 18 Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: Levon lever shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Orbit knob shown in 626 satin chrome



Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about **Custom Solutions** by Allegion. To learn more visit allegion.com/us.











**Tety Environmental**Solutions

**Flexible**Configurations

## Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments — when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

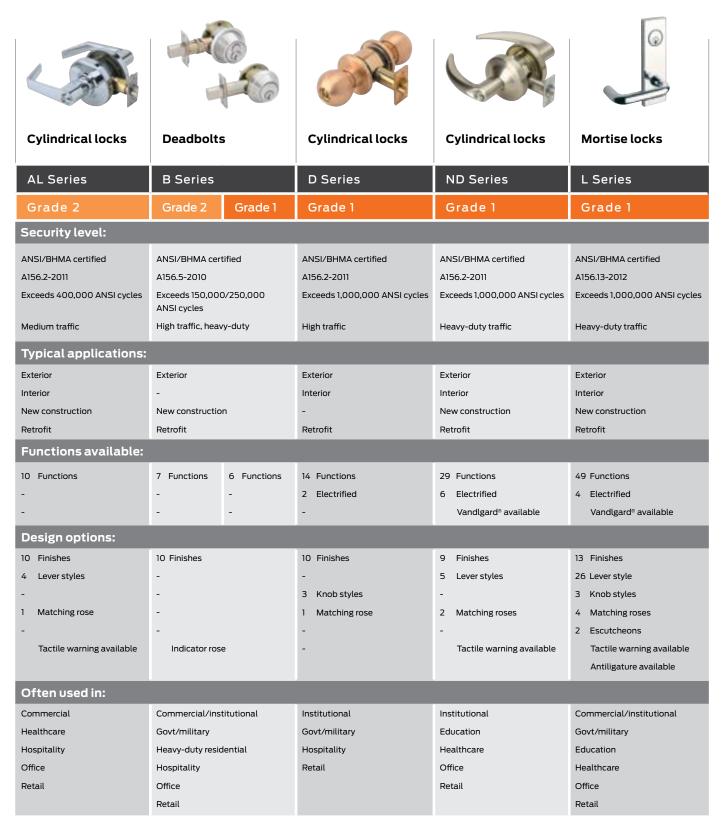
When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

## Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.



Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 11/13

## A Series

## Medium traffic commercial and heavy-duty residential locks

From military barracks and offices, to fine residential homes, Schlage A Series knobs easily stand up to constant use and abuse, while keeping people and property safe. Our A Series locks have an ANSI Grade 2 rating and come in a choice of styles and finishes that fit your building's design.

## We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

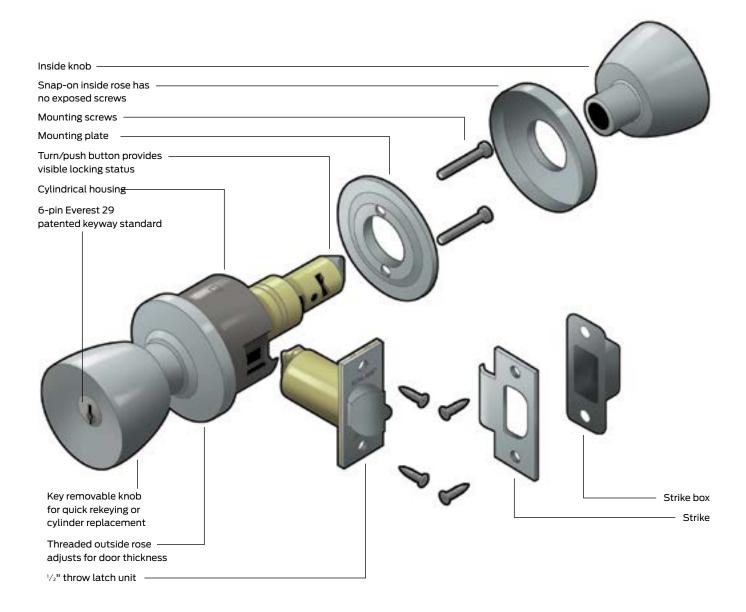
- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

Pictured here: Tulip knob shown in 626 satin chrome



## The lock that's built to last

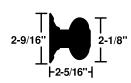
- Cold-rolled steel, and machined and threaded hubs prevent loosening of the lockset by bolting the chassis to the door.
- Heavy-duty cast mounting plate with specially tapped holes, keeps lockset tight on the door.
- Patented door range adjuster allows quick and easy adjustment for doors ranging from  $1^3/_8$ " to  $1^7/_8$ " (35 mm to 48 mm) thick



## A Series knob and lever designs

#### Georgian (GEO)





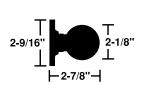
Symbol: GEO

Material: Wrought brass



#### Orbit (ORB)





Symbol: ORB

Material: Wrought brass or bronze



#### All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.

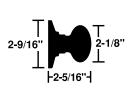
= FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.



= Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.

#### Plymouth (PLY)





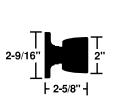
Symbol: PLY

Material: Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel



#### Tulip (TUL)



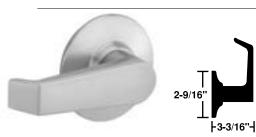


Symbol: TUL

Material: Wrought brass



#### Levon (LEV)



Symbol: LEV

Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass or

bronze rose

On keyed functions the LEV lever is

available for inside trim only.





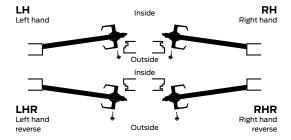
## Knob and lever finishes

	6	P.			6	61	•	EL	1	
	<b>605</b> Bright brass	<b>606</b> Satin brass	<b>609</b> Antique brass	<b>612</b> Satin bronze	<b>613</b> Oil rubbed bronze	<b>625</b> Bright chromium plated	<b>626</b> Satin chromium plated	<b>629</b> Bright stainless steel	630 Satin stainless steel	<b>643e</b> Aged bronze
A Series locks										
Georgian	•	•	•			•	•			•
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tulip	•	•	•			•	•			•
Levon	•			•	•		•			•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

## Door handing

Many Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



## ADA-compliant products &

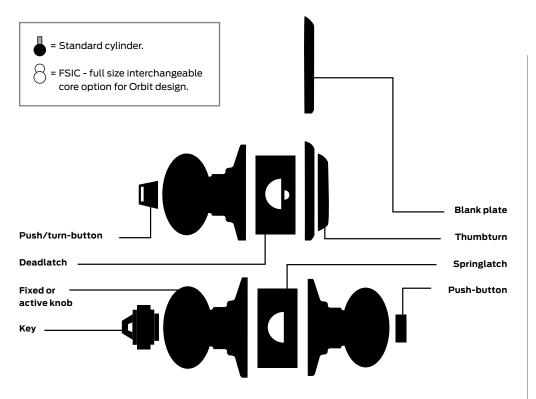
In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

## A Series lock functions

## ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2



#### Non-keyed functions

F75

Schlage ANSI

A10

Passage latch

· Both knobs always unlocked.

Outside Inside



#### Schlage

#### A25D

#### **Exit lock**

- · Blank plate outside.
- · Inside knob is always unlocked.
- Specify door thickness.

Schlage A30D

ANSI

F77S

#### Patio lock

- · Push-button locking.
- Turn inside knob or close door to release button and prevent lock-out.

Schlage

A40 F76

**ANSI** 

## Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- · Push-button locking.
- Can be opened from outsid with small screwdriver.
- Turn inside knob or close door to release button.

Schlage

ANSI

## A43 F79 Communicating lock

 Turn-button in outer knob locks and unlocks knob and inside thumbturn.

Outside Inside



Outside

Inside



Outside

Inside



Outside

Inside



#### **Keyed functions**

#### Schlage

#### A170

#### Single dummy trim

- · Dummy trim for one side of door.
- · Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim.

**A53** F109

ANSI

#### **Entrance lock**

Schlage

- Turn/push-button locking: pushing and turning button locks the outside knob, requiring use of a key until button is manually unlocked.
- · Push-button locking: pushing button locks outside knob until it is unlocked by key or by turning the inside knob.

Schlage ANSI

#### A70 F84 Classroom lock

- · Outside knob is locked and unlocked by key.
- · Inside knob is always unlocked.

Schlage

#### A79

#### **Communicating lock** with blank plate

- · Locked or unlocked by key from outside.
- · Blank plate inside.

Outside/Inside



Outside

Inside

ANSI



Schlage

Outside

Inside



 $\blacksquare \, \otimes \, \mathsf{ORB}$ 

Outside

Inside



#### **08A** F86

#### Storeroom lock

- · Outside knob is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- · Inside knob always unlocked.

Schlage ANSI A85 F93

#### Faculty restroom lock

- · Outside knob is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- · Push-button on inside knob activates visual occupancy indicator, allowing only the emergency master key to operate.
- Rotation of inside spanner button provides lock-out feature by keeping indicator thrown.

Outside Inside



8 ORB

Outside

Inside

## Cylinders and key systems

#### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

#### What it operates What it is

#### UL 437 version

 Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders Everest 29 restricted cylinders Everest 29

open cylinders

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders · Available only in conventional
- Controlled access
- · Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders
- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional and ESIC



- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
- · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys. enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
- Patent-protected kevs are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to
- guarantee exclusivity Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers
- · Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification
- · Sold only through commercial outlets
- Available in conventional



**EVEREST 29** Restricted security



Standard security

#### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

#### What it is

#### What it operates

#### UL 437 version

- · UL 437 versions provide · Primus XP cylinders drill and pick resistance · Classic cylinders and withstand physical
  - attack · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
    - Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
    - · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security
      - cylinders Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
    - Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional



**PRIMUS** XP

- Keys can be duplicated at most retail and commercial points of sale with no restrictions
  - · Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey
    - Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the entire facility

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

· Classic cylinders

· Available in conventional and FSIC





## Standard cylinders

Standard cylinders are available in the patented Everest 29 or Classic keyways. Standard keyways are the Everest 29 S123 and S145 (factory masterkeyed systems). All other keyways available when requested.

Cylinder for most functions



## Hotel function indicator cylinder

#### Standard cylinders - options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- · Primus high security
- Primus UL437 Listed high security
- Hotel function (A85) with indicator

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

## Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest  $29^{\text{m}}$  or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a "dual-locking" cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com/us for more information.

# Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage FSIC full size interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

IC locksets are available in Orbit design only.



# Cores only

# **Full size interchangeable cores - options** (For JD suffix locksets)

- Conventional core
- Primus® XP high security core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.

Full size core

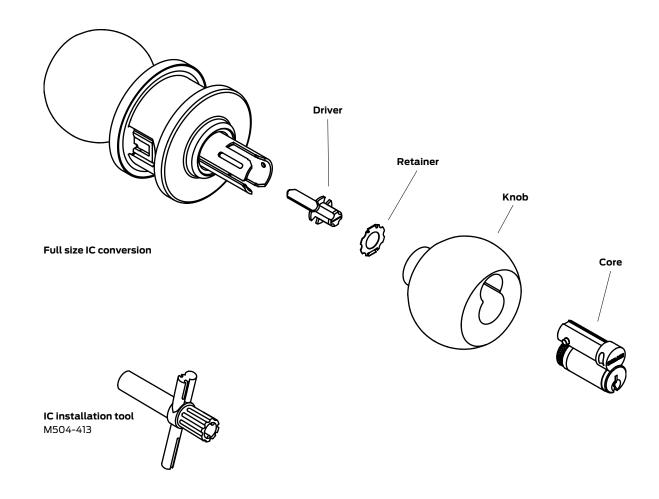


# FSIC conversion kits

It is easy to convert standard A Series locksets to accept Schlage FSIC interchangeable cores by changing the knob and adding the parts shown.

# Interchangeable core components - options

- Conversion kit: driver, retainer, knob, core
- · Conversion kit: driver, retainer, knob
- Knob only (Orbit)
- IC installation tool



# Latches

A Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are furnished in brass, bronze, or chrome finishes, compatible with lock trim. When ordering separately, specify quantity, part number, and finish. Standard latches shown in bold type.

### Square corner latches

Springlatch



Deadlatch



Round corner latches

Springlatch



Deadlatch



Drive-in latches

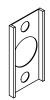
Springlatch



Deadlatch



### Latch front adapter A501-878

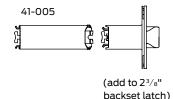


Used to convert 1" wide square front faceplates for  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in units of 100 each.

## Long backsets

Backsets 5" require extension links. A Series locks with long backsets are normally furnished with 1" faceplates and  $^{7/8}$ " housings. Links installed in 1" latch holes require one G506-815 sleeve (order separately) to join latch and link.

### 5" extension link



Sleeve

G506-815 (order separately)



### Latches

Backset	Faceplate description	Hsg dia	Deadlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw
	1" x 21/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner, standard	<sup>7/8</sup> " (22 mm)	11-085
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (60 mm)	1" x 2½" (25 mm x 57 mm) ¼" (6 mm) radius, round corner	<sup>7/8</sup> " (22 mm)	11-088
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL)	1" (25 mm)	11-104
	1" x 21/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner	<sup>7/8</sup> " (22 mm)	11-091
23/4"	1½" x 2½" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-096
(70 mm)	1" x 21/4" (25 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner	<sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (22 mm)	11-092
	1" (25 mm) circular drive-in (non-UL)	1" (25 mm)	11-105
3 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (95 mm)	11/8" x 21/4" (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-103

# Door reinforcement

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for A Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness,  $1^3/8$ " (35 mm) or  $1^3/4$ " (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.

Reinforcement kit 37-001

Kit includes

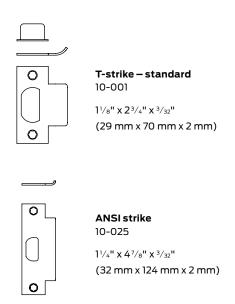
Reinforcement
A501-566 for 13/4" doors on



# Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The 10-001 standard A Series strike has a  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " (29 mm) lip. Standard strikes shown in bold type.

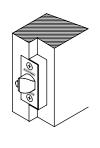
Number	Lip length	Description
10-001	1", 1½" (std), 1½", 1½", 1¾", 2" (25 mm, 29 mm, 32 mm, 38 mm, 44 mm, 51 mm)	1½" x 2¾" (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, standard
10-004	1½" (29 mm)	1½" x 2¾" (29 mm x 70 mm) ⅓" (3 mm) radius, round corner
10-025	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> ", 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (30 mm, 35 mm)	1½" x 4½" (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI
10-026	1½" (29 mm)	15/8" x 21/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, square corner
10-027	1½" (29 mm)	15/8" x 21/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, 1/4" (6 mm) radius, round corner
10-058	1 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>32</sub> " (31 mm)	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (44 mm) circular, adjustable
K510-066	_	Box, ANSI

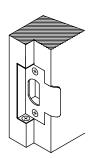


# Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 605, 626. This kit adapts square corner latches and strikes for  $\frac{1}{2}$ " (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.

# Rabbeted latch and strike kit 39-030





# Specifications

## Handing:

Keyed functions are reversible. Non-keyed functions are not handed.

### Door thickness:

13/8" to 17/8" (35 mm to 48 mm) standard. 2" (51 mm) to 21/2" (64 mm) optional extended inside.

### **Backset:**

 $2^{3}/8$ " (60 mm) standard.  $2^{3}/4$ " (70 mm),  $3^{3}/4$ " (95 mm) and 5" (127 mm) optional.

### Front:

Steel.  $1^{1}/8$ " x  $2^{1}/4$ " square corner, beveled, for  $2^{3}/4$ " backset standard. Optional 1" square corner, 1" radius corner, and non-UL drive-in/round face. For availability with specific backsets, see page 16.

### Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

### Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.

### Exposed trim:

Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel. Levers are pressure cast zinc, plated to match finish symbols.

## Strike:

T-strike  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " x  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm) x  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " (29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 17.

# Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

## **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

## Warranty:

Commercial: three-year limited.

# Certifications

### ANSI:

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2 strength and operational requirements.

### Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

### California state reference code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard) All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64mm) or less comply.

### UL/cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus XP 20-500 Series cylinder.

## ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

# **About Allegion**

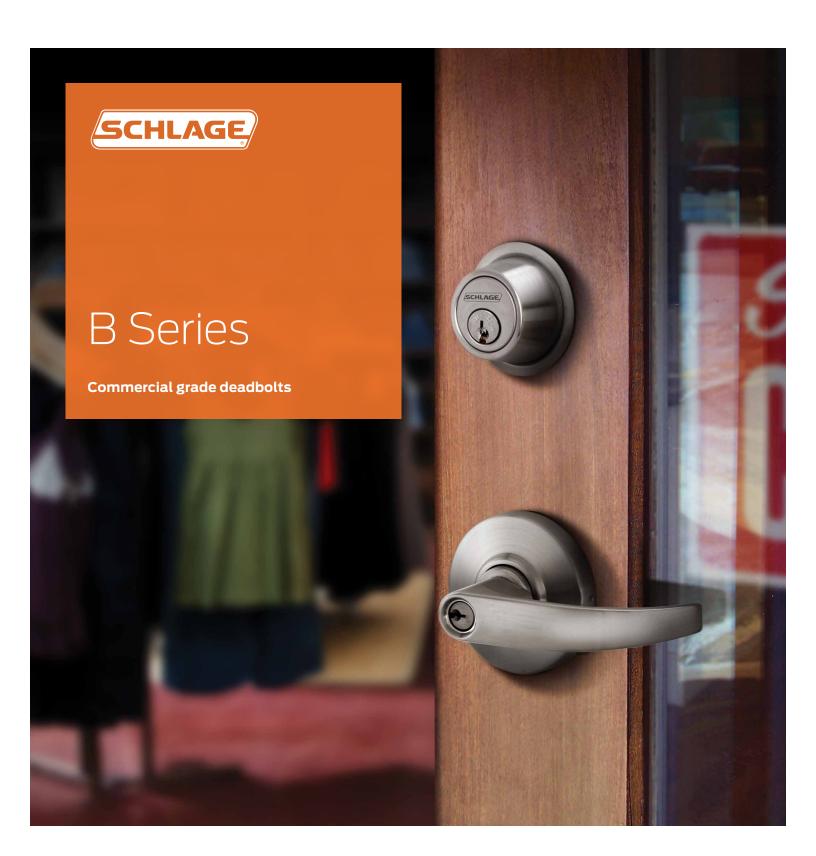
Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com











# Contents

4-5	Mechanical lock guide
6-7	B Series overview
8-9	B600/700/800 performance features and exploded view
10	Designs
11	Finishes
12-13	Deadbolt functions
14-15	B500 performance features and exploded view
16	Designs and finishes
17	Deadbolt functions
18-19	B250 performance features and exploded view
20	Designs and finishes
21	Deadbolt functions
22	Cylinders and key systems
23	Standard cylinders and Primus XP high security cylinder.
24	Full size interchangeable core
25	Small format interchangeable core
26	Latches and bolts
27	Strikes, thumbturns and inside plates
28	Accessories and other parts
29	Tailpieces
30	Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: B250 (Grade 2) deadbolt and D Series plymouth knob shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: B500 (Grade 2) deadbolt with AL Series neptune lever in 626 satin chrome

# Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been providing innovative security solutions for schools, hospitals, hotels, condominiums and a host of other commercial buildings. Today, Schlage is at the forefront of cutting-edge technology including wireless security, access control systems including readers, credentials and biometrics. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has what you need, no matter how demanding your project specifications may be. And, we stand behind every product we make with the best after-sales service in the business. It's this commitment to design, performance and technology that ensures you can stand behind our products too.

# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage you can be sure you'll get it.

# Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock you can be sure you've done the job right the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.

Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about Custom Solutions by Allegion. To learn more visit allegion.com/us.























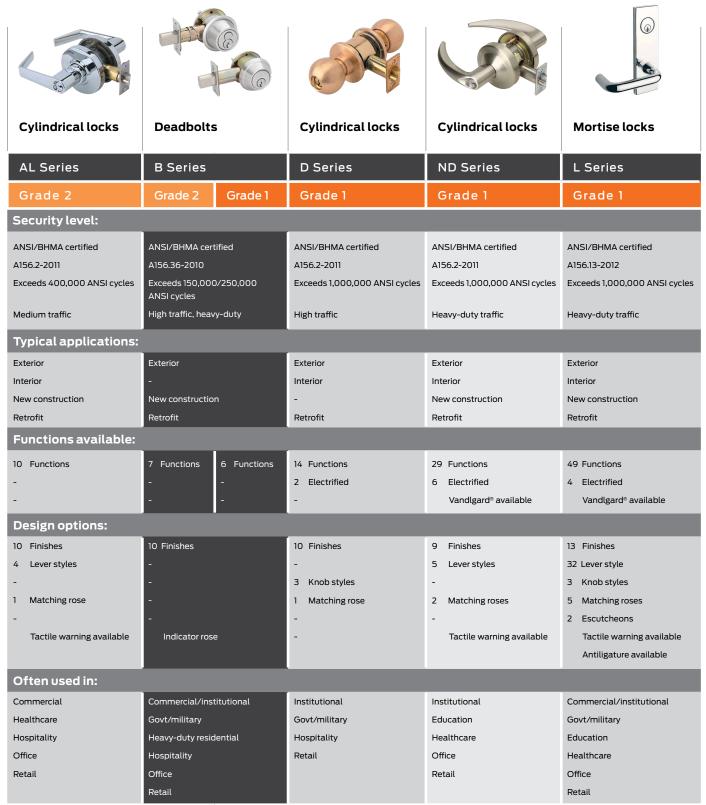


Tubular interconnected locks	Tubular locks	Tubular interconnected locks	Cylindrical locks	Cylindrical interconnected locks
CS200 Series	S Series	S200 Series	A Series	H Series
Grade 2	Grade 2		Grade 2	
Security level:				
ANSI/BHMA certified A156.12-2013 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Light traffic	- Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	- - Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic
Typical applications:				
Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	- Interior - Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior - Retrofit
Functions available:				
1 Function Design options:	6 Functions -	5 Functions -	11 Functions -	5 Functions -
<ul> <li>7 Finishes</li> <li>15 Lever styles</li> <li>-</li> <li>1 Matching rose</li> <li>2 Interior escutcheons Tactile warning available</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>7 Finishes</li> <li>4 Lever styles</li> <li>-</li> <li>1 Matching rose</li> <li>-</li> <li>Tactile warning available</li> </ul>	7 Finishes 4 Lever styles - 1 Matching rose 1 Interior escutcheon	10 Finishes 1 Lever style 4 Knob styles 1 Matching rose -	<ul> <li>7 Finishes</li> <li>1 Lever style</li> <li>2 Knob styles</li> <li>1 Matching rose</li> <li>1 Interior escutcheon</li> </ul>

Often used in:

Commercial Commercial Commercial Commercial Commercial Multi-family Multi-family Multi-family Govt/military Govt/military Office Office Office Healthcare Multi-family Hospitality Office Retail

Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 04/14

# **B** Series

B250 deadlatches B500 deadbolts B600/700/800 deadbolts

# Auxiliary locks for added security

Auxiliary locks not only provide added protection for exterior entrance doors, they can also protect common use areas like pool gates and storage/utility spaces from unauthorized access. Schlage delivers flexibility and performance with a full line of auxiliary locks that range from heavy-duty to high-traffic performance, and complement our lock lines. A choice of styles and finishes ensures a consistent look across doors and throughout your building.

# We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- · Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- · Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our B Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 or Grade 2 standards for safety.

Pictured here: B500 (Grade 2) deadbolt and ND Series Sparta lever shown in 626 satin chrome



# B Series at a glance

B250 · B500 · B600/700/800

B250 Series: Grade 2 deadlatch B500 Series: Grade 2 deadlock B600 Series: Grade 1 deadlock

B700 Series: Grade 1 deadlock w/ Primus XP controlled access cylinder

B800 Series: Grade 1 deadlock w/ Primus XP high security cylinder, UL437 rated

## **Functions**

Product	Product ANSI Deadbolt functions							Deadlatch functions			
		Single cylinder deadbolt	Double cylinder deadbolt	Classroom deadbolt	Door bolt occupancy indicator	Door bolt	Door bolt with trim	Cylinder only deadbolt	Cylinder only X blank plate deadbolt	Single cylinder deadlatch	Double cylinder deadlatch
Interior		Thumbturn	Keyed	Thumbturn	Thumbturn	Thumbturn	Thumbturn	No trim	Blank plate	Thumbturn	Keyed
Exterior		Keyed	Keyed	Keyed	Indicator	No trim	Blank plate	Keyed	Keyed	Keyed	Keyed
B250	Grade 2									B250PD	B252PD
B500	Grade 2	B560P	B562P	B563P	B571	B580	B581		B561P		
B600	Grade 1	B660P	B662P	B663P		B680		B664P	B661P		
B700	Grade 1	B760P	B762P	B763P				B764P	B761P		
B800	Grade 1	B860P	B862P	B863P				B864P	B861P		

# Finishes



<sup>\*</sup> Finish not available on B250

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

# ADA-compliant products



In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

# B600/700/800 Series

The B600/700/800 Series are Schlage's highest grade deadbolt locks. Choose the 600 for Grade 1 security in high-traffic commercial applications. Choose the 700 or 800 and get standard a Primus XP controlled access cylinder (700) or Primus® XP high security cylinder with UL 437 rating (800). A variety of functions and finishes makes the B600/700/800 Series a versatile choice for added security no matter where you use it.

Pictured here: B600 (Grade 1) deadbolt with D Series Orbit knob shown in 626 satin chrome

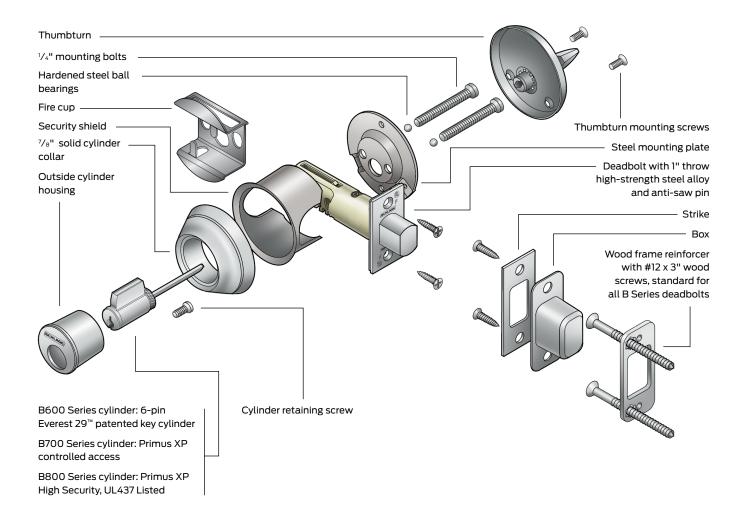
ECTRICAL





# The toughest deadbolts in the business

- · 1" (25 mm) throw, high-strength steel alloy deadbolt with hardened steel roller resists sawing and kick-in attacks
- Precision-built solid brass 6-pin cylinders with phosphor bronze springs and nickel silver pins ensure long life and smooth operation
- · Tough nickel silver keys for smooth, long-lasting operation
- · Exclusive concealed wood frame reinforcer protects wood jamb against kick-in attacks
- · Free-spinning solid cylinder collar resists wrenching and prying
- · Large inside thumbturn makes it easy to throw and retract deadbolt
- · Metal shield protects bolt from ice-pick attack through the door
- · Hardened steel ball-bearings protect mounting bolts from drill attack



B600/700/800 Schlage · B Series · 9

# Deadbolt designs

# **B600 Series**

Schlage's toughest heavy duty Grade 1 commercial deadbolt.

Furnished with conventional cylinder standard.

Also available with full size interchangeable core cylinder or small format interchangeable core (SFIC) cylinder.

Requires  $2^{1}/_{8}$ " (54mm) prep. UL10B listing standard for auxiliary lock on A label fire doors.





# **B700 Series**

Same lock as B600 Series but furnished with Primus XP controlled access cylinder for patented key control, geographical exclusivity and resistance to picking and impressioning. Also available with Primus XP full size interchangeable core cylinder.





## **B800 Series**

Same lock as B700 Series but Primus XP high security cylinder is UL437 listed to resist drilling and other forms of physical attack. Not available in interchangeable core.

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome





# Deadbolt finishes

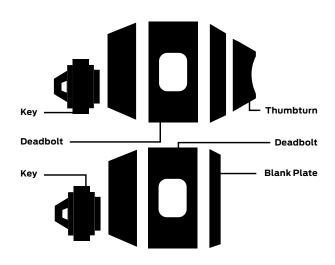
	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626	676AM	6/30
	Bright brass	Satin brass	Antique brass	Satin bronze	Oil rubbed bronze	Satin nickel	Bright chromium plated	Satin chromium plated	626AM Antimicrobial coating	<b>643e</b> Aged bronze
B600/700/800										
B600	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
B700	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
B800	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

B600/700/800 Schlage • B Series • 11

# Deadbolt functions

# ANSI A156.5 bored deadbolt locks grade 1





Standard cylinder.



FSIC - full size interchangeable core option.



SFIC - small format interchangeable core option.



Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.

## \*Caution:

Double cylinder locks on any door are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

## **ADA compliant:**

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans with Disabilities Act.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

# **B600 Series**

Schlage ANSI

**B660P** 

# Single cylinder deadbolt

· Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

E0151

Inside

**B661P** E0161 One-way deadbolt

Schlage

· Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.

ANSI

Inside

· Blank plate with exposed screws inside.

Outside



**Outside** 









# **B700 Series**

Schlage ANSI

**B760P** 

# E0151

Inside

Single cylinder deadbolt · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. Schlage ANSI **B761P** E0161

# One-way deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.
- · Blank plate with exposed screws inside.

Outside

Inside





I 8 🕏

Outside

# **B800 Series**

Schlage

ANSI

Inside

**B860P** E0151

# Single cylinder deadbolt

· Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. Schlage ANSI **B861P** E0161

## One-way deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.
- · Blank plate with exposed screws inside.

Outside

Inside







Outside





· Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key on either side.

> Outside Inside





Schlage ANSI **B663P** E0171

# Classroom deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown only by key outside.
- · Deadbolt retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

Outside Inside





Schlage ANSI **B664P** E0101

### Cylinder only deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key one side.
- · No trim on inside.

Outside Inside





**B680** E0191 **Door bolt** 

ANSI

Schlage

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by thumbturn inside.
- · No outside trim.

Outside Inside





Schlage **ANSI** B762P\* E0141

### Double cylinder deadbolt

· Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key on either side.

> Outside Inside



Schlage **ANSI** B763P E0171

# Classroom deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown only by key outside.
- · Deadbolt retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

Outside Inside







Schlage **ANSI** B764P E0101

### Cylinder only deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key one side.
- · No trim on inside.

Outside Inside





Schlage ANSI B862P\* E0141

## Double cylinder deadbolt

 $\cdot$  Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key on either side.

> Outside Inside

Schlage **ANSI B863P** E0171

Classroom deadbolt

# · Deadbolt thrown only

- by key outside.
- · Deadbolt retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

Outside

Inside





Schlage **B864P** E0101 Cylinder only deadbolt

# · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by

ANSI

- key one side.
- · No trim on inside.

Outside Inside





B600/700/800 Schlage · B Series · 13



# B500 Series

The B500 Series deadbolt is a revolutionary new deadbolt that delivers higher security, tougher performance and the ultimate in installation versatility.

Designed by locksmiths for locksmiths, the B500 Series deadbolt can be fitted with any Schlage cylinder, fits virtually every door you service, enhances lock strength on the jamb side of the door and will change forever the way you look at deadbolts.

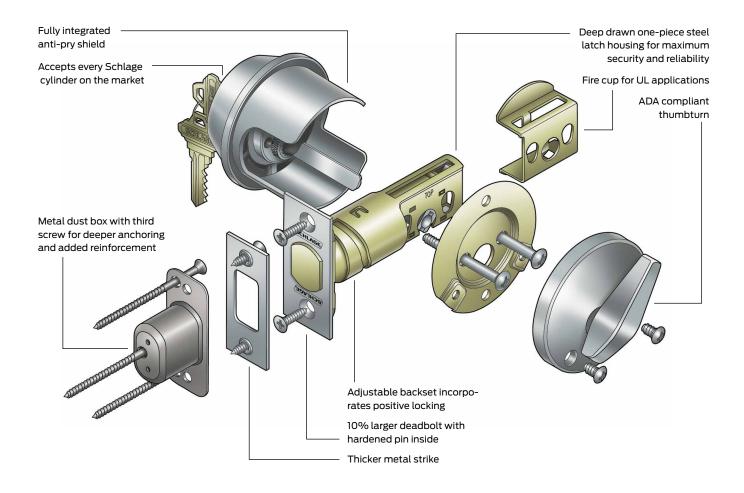
Pictured here: B500 (Grade 2) deadbolt with ND Series Athens lever shown in 626 satin chrome



# The best deadbolt ever designed by locksmiths

- · Adjustable backset with lock-in-place helix design
- · Integrated anti-pry shield protects latch
- · Thicker metal security strike back-up on jamb side
- Security strike on jamb has third screw for stronger, deeper anchoring
- · Added space inside strike box for true deadlatch
- Seamless steel construction from beginning of latch to back of bolt

- 10% larger diameter deadbolt
- Zinc bolt with spinning hardened steel pin inside
- · Tapered front housing that can't be unscrewed
- · Integrated trim piece for fewer pieces out of the box
- · Large, easy-to-use, ADA compliant thumbturn



B500 Schlage · B Series · 15

# Deadbolt designs

# **B500 Series**

A versatile and economical Grade 2 deadbolt for medium duty commercial and heavy duty residential applications.

Furnished with conventional cylinder standard.

Available with Primus XP high security cylinder, Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder, full size interchangeable core cylinder, Primus XP interchangeable core cylinder, or small format interchangeable core (SFIC) cylinder.

Fits  $2^{1}/_{8}$ " (54 mm) prep standard and anti-pry shield can be removed to fit  $1^{1}/_{2}$ " (38 mm) prep.



Design shown in 626 satin chrome plated



Full size interchangeable core



Small format interchangeable core



Thumbturn for B500



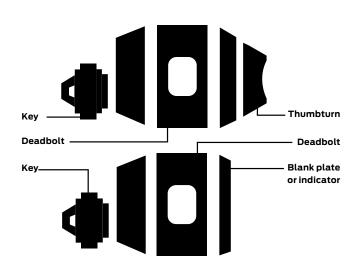
B500 Series with occupied indicator (B571)

# Deadbolt finishes

	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin nickel	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated	626AM Antimicrobial coating	643e Aged bronze
Product										
B500	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

# Deadbolt functions

# ANSI A156.5 bored deadbolt locks



Standard cylinder. FSIC - full size interchangeable core option. SFIC - small format interchangeable core option. Complies with ADA Accessibility Guidelines.

### \*Caution:

Double cylinder locks on any door are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

### ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans with Disabilities Act.

Schlage ANSI **B560P** E0152 Single cylinder deadbolt

· Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

Schlage ANSI E0162 **B**561

# Cylinder only x blank plate deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.
- · Blank plate with exposed screws inside.

E0142 B562P\* Double cylinder deadbolt

Outside

Schlage

 Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key either side.

ANSI

ANSI

E01112

Schlage ANSI **B563** E0172 Classroom deadbolt

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.
- · Inside units retracts bolt only.

Inside

Outside

Inside





Outside



Schlage

**B581** 

Inside Outside

Schlage ANSI B571 **Door bolt** 

# occupancy indicator · Deadbolt thrown or retracted

- by thumbturn inside
- · Outside indicator displays "In use" or "Vacant"
- · Requires 11/2" cross bore prep
- · Not UL rated

Outside Inside



Schlage **B580** 

**ANSI** 

Inside

Inside

# E0192 **Door bolt**

# · Deadbolt thrown or retracted

- by trim unit only.
- · Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep

Outside

Ł

Door bolt with trim

- · Deadbolt thrown or retracted by trim unit only.
- · Blank plate outside.
- Requires 1 1/2" cross bore prep

Outside Inside



E



# B250 Series

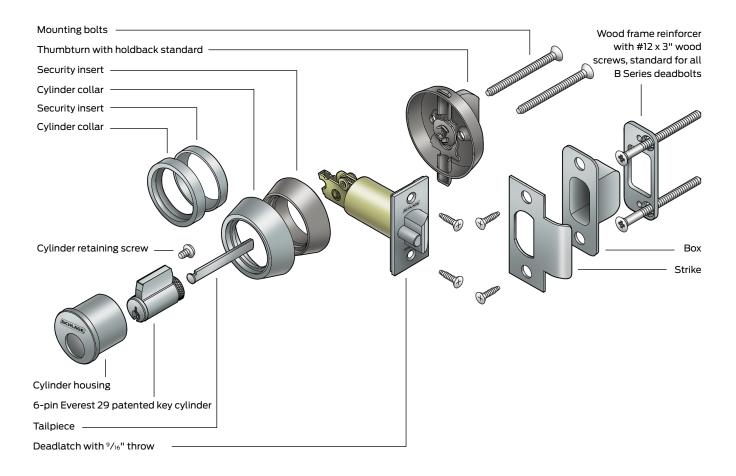
Ideally suited for pool, apartment and condominium gates, utility panels and pipe chases, the Schlage B250 Series is tough, reliable and has a proven design that has been the industry standard for decades.

Pictured here: B250 deadbolt with ND Series Rhodes lever shown in 626 satin chrome



# The industry standard for tubular deadlatches.

- $\cdot$  9/16" (14 mm) throw deadlatch resists pry-in attacks and "shimming" of the latch
- Precision-built brass 6-pin cylinders with phosphor bronze springs and nickel silver pins ensure long life and smooth operation
- · Tough nickel silver keys for smooth, long-lasting operation
- · Exclusive concealed wood frame reinforcer protects wood jamb against kick-in attacks
- · Cylinder collar reinforced with security inserts to resist wrenching and prying
- · Thumbturn "holdback" feature retains the deadlatch in a retracted position when desired



B250 Schlage • B Series • 19

# Deadbolt designs

# **B250 Series**

Considered the industry standard for tubular deadlatches for decades, the B250 Series is ideal for pool, apartment and condominium gates, utility panels and pipe chases.

Furnished with conventional cylinder standard.

Available with Primus XP access control cylinder, Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder, full size interchangeable core cylinder and Primus interchangeable core cylinder.

Designed for  $1^{1}/_{2}$ " (38 mm) prep.

Optional adapter plates allow easy installation in  $2^{1}/8$ " (54 mm) prep.



Design shown in 626 satin chromium plated



Full size interchangeable core



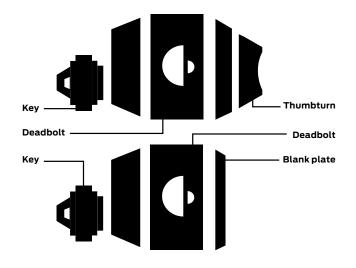
Thumbturn for B250

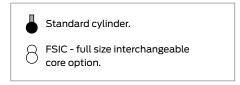
# Deadbolt finishes

	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	612 Satin bronze	613 Oil rubbed bronze	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated
Product							
B250	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

# Deadbolt functions

# ANSI A156.5 bored dead locks





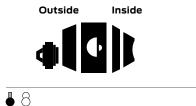
## \*Caution:

Double cylinder locks on any door are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Schlage ANSI **B250** E0122 Single cylinder deadlatch

# · Deadlatch retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

· Holdback feature standard.



**4**8

Double cylinder deadlatch

· Deadlatch retracted by key either side.

Schlage

B252\*

· No holdback.

Outside Inside

ANSI

E0112

B250 Schlage · B Series · 21

# Cylinders and key systems

## Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

## What it operates What it is

- · Everest 29 Primus<sup>®</sup> XP cylinders Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Everest 29 open cylinders

· Everest 29 Primus

XP cylinders

restricted cylinders

· Everest 29

Everest 29

open cylinders

## UL 437 version

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
- High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- Keys operate high security, as well as restricted
- security or standard security cylinders · Available only in conventional

# Controlled access

- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity · High security cylinders
- have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional and FSIC



A EVEREST 29 XP High security

- Everest 29 restricted cvlinders
  - · Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
  - · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys, enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
  - · Patent-protected keys are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to
  - guarantee exclusivity Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers
- · Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification
- · Sold only through commercial outlets
- · Available in conventional and FSIC



▲ EVEREST 29 Restricted security



**EVEREST 29** Standard security

# Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

### What it is

# What it operates

### UL 437 version

- UL 437 versions provide · Primus XP cylinders drill and pick resistance · Classic cylinders and withstand physical
  - attack · High security cylinders have a second set of
    - pins for added security · Patented key control sold with various levels
      - of geographic exclusivity · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security
        - cylinders · Available only in conventional

## Controlled access

- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and
    - pick resistance Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional

restrictions



PRIMUS XP

High security

· Keys can be duplicated at · Classic cylinders most retail and commercial points of sale with no

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

· Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey · Can be upgraded to Primus

and FSIC

XP without rekeying the entire facility · Available in conventional



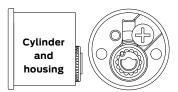
# Standard cylinders

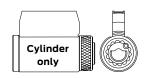


Schlage locks are provided with cylinders precision built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass plugs, phosphor bronze springs, and nickel silver keys and bottom pins, ensures long life and ease of operation.

Cylinder plug face available in 606 and 626 finishes only.

Conventional cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in the patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.





# Cylinders for B250 Series

(Order tailpieces separately)

Number	Description
22-002	Conventional 6-pin cylinder only
20-729-XP	Primus XP cylinder only
20-529-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder only
22-019	Conventional 6-pin cylinder in outside housing
20-730-XP	Primus XP cylinder in outside housing
20-530-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder in outside housing
22-020	Conventional 6-pin cylinder in inside housing
20-731-XP	Primus XP cylinder in inside housing
20-531-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder in inside housing

This table also applies to discontinued B100, B200 and B400 Series deadlocks.

### **B500 Series cylinders**

(single cylinder deadbolts)\*

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Number	Description	Door thickness		
22-003	Conventional classic	13/8" - 13/4"		
22-XXX	Everest 29, specify section			
20-188-XP	Primus XP	13/8" - 17/8"		
20-190-XP	Primus XP UL			

# **B500 Series cylinders**

(double cylinder deadbolts)\*

Number*	Description	Door thickness		
22-645	Conventional classic	13/8" - 13/4"		
22-XXX	Everest 29™, specify section	12/11 17/11		
20-745-XP	Primus XP	13/8" - 17/8"		
20-545-XP	Primus XP UL			

<sup>\*</sup>See price book for more door thicknesses and cylinder parts.

# **B500 Series cylinders**

(B561 one way deadbolts)\*

Number	Description	Door thickness
22-069	Conventional classic	
22-XXX	Everest 29, specify section	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "
20-071-XP	Primus XP	
20-072-XP	Primus XP UL	

# **Dummy cylinder**

(simulates cylinder in housing)\*

Number	Description
B610-024	B600 / 700 / 800-Series



# Cylinders for B600/700/800 Series deadlocks

(housing not included)

(110031118 110t Inteloded)				
Lockset function	Cylinder number	Door thickness	Cylinder type	
B660, B663	22-644	13/8" - 21/2"		
D661 D667	20-642	13/8" - 2"		
B661, B664	22-643	2" - 21/2"	Conventional	
Deed	22-645	13/8" - 2"		
B662	22-646	2" - 21/2"		
B760, B763	20-744-XP	13/8" - 21/2"		
D761 D764	20-742-XP	13/8" - 2"		
B761, B764	20-743-XP	2" - 21/2"	Primus XP	
B762	20-745-XP	13/8" - 2"		
B/02	20-746-XP	2" - 21/2"		
B860, B863	20-544-XP	13/8" - 21/2"		
B861, B864	20-542-XP	13/8" - 2"	Deimer vo VD	
6001, 6004	20-543-XP	2" - 21/2"	Primus XP UL437 Listed	
B862	20-545-XP	13/8" - 2"	OL-37 Listed	
D002	20-546-XP	2" - 21/2"		

# Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

**B250 Series Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612,613, 625, 626



**B500 Series Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 643e



**B600/700/800 Series Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 643e



Available in B250, B500, B600 and B700 Series, full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key with no adverse affects on keying capacity.

# Full size interchangeable cores and housings - options

- Conventional core
- · Primus XP core

Cores available 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

Full size core



# Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)



Available in B500 and B600 Series, the small format IC option is designed for Schlage Everest 29 R Family restricted keyway cores and is also completely compatible with Best®, Falcon, and other small format cores.

- 7-pin uncombinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- · 7-pin combinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 6-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways
- 7-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways
- Disposable plastic construction core

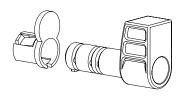
80-033 and 80-043 cores are available in Best A, B, C, D, DD, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, N, O, R, TB and TD keyways. Specify keyway by suffixing "B" to keyway letter, e.g. "AB".

80-036 and 80-037 restricted keyway cores require a letter of authorization from the end user. Schlage assigns the keyway when establishing new Everest 29 restricted key systems.

### Small format core



### Disposable construction core

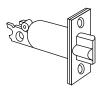


# Latches and bolts

B Series bolt and latch fronts are available in a variety of configurations to fit your door prep dimensions.

Latches are furnished in brass, bronze or chrome finishes compatible with the lock finish.

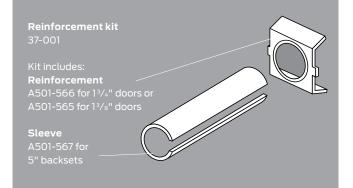
# **B250 Series deadlatches**



Number	Backset	Description	Housing
12-100	23/8"	11/8" x 21/4" - square corner standard	1"
12-103	23/4"	11/8" x 21/4" - square corner	1"

### **Door reinforcement**

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for B Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness,  $1^3/8$ " (35 mm) or  $1^3/4$ " (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.



## **B500 Series deadbolts**

Square corner bolt



Radius corner bolt



Circular/drive-in bolt



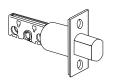
Triple option bolt





## B600/700/800 Series deadbolts

Square corner bolt



Circular/drive-in bolt



		v	
Number	Backset	Description	Housing
12-297	2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " or 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	11/8" x 21/4" - square corner	יין
12-317	adjustable	Circular/drive-in (626 only)	I .
12-630	2³/s"	11/8" x 21/4" - square corner	1"
12-640	25/8	Circular/drive-in (626 only)	11/16"
12-631	23/4"	11/8" x 21/4" - square corner	1"
12-641	2-74	Circular drive-in (626 only)	11/16"
12-632	33/4"	11/8" x 21/4" - square corner	1"
12-642	3-74	Circular/drive-in (626 only)	11/16"
12-633	5"	11/8" x 21/4" - square corner	1"
12-643	<u> </u>	Circular/drive-in (626 only)	11/16"

# Strikes

All B Series strikes are fully reversible for right handed and left handed doors, and are furnished complete with screws. Strike boxes are also included with all standard strikes. B Series deadbolt strikes are also packed with our exclusive wood frame reinforcer or a metal dust box reinforcer for added protection against "kick-in" attack.

Standard strike



Drive-in strike







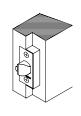
### Strikes for deadbolts

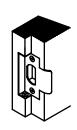
B500	B600	Number	Lip length	Description
	x	10-055	-	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " x 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " x <sup>3</sup> / <sub>32</sub> " square corner, B600/700/800
х	х	10-064	-	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " circular drive-in
х	x	10-087	13/16"	11/4" x 47/8" ANSI
х	x	10-092	11/8"	15/8" x 21/4" radius round corner, no box
х	x	10-094	-	11/8" x 21/4" x 3/32" square corner, no box
х	х	10-095	11/8"	15/8" x 21/4" full lip, no box
x	x	B250-283	-	Box for 10-055, 10-094 and 10-108
x		10-104	-	1/4" round corner 11/4" x 3 <sup>5</sup> /8". 4 hole no reinforcement strike provided. 605, 609, 620, 650 only
х		10-108	-	11/8" x 23/4" round corner
х	x	10-103		1/4" round corner 1" x 21/4", no reinforcement strike provided. 605, 609, 630 only

## Strikes for deadlatches

Number	Lip length	Description
10-001	1", 1½", 1¼", 1½", 1¾16", 1¾4"	11/8" x 23/4" square corner
10-004	11/8"	11/8" x 23/4" radius round corner
10-025	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> ", 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> "	11/4" x 27/8" ANSI
C603-623	-	Box for T-strike
K510-066	-	Box for 10-025

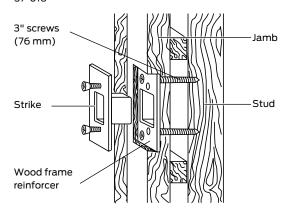
Rabbeted latch and strike kit 39-030





# Wood frame reinforcer

37-016



Furnished with standard and round corner deadbolt strikes, this reinforcer significantly strengthens a jamb against "kick-in" attack and greatly increases the security of the lock. The reinforcer is concealed under the strike and is anchored to the jamb with two 3" long screws. B500 Series metal dust box reinforcer anchors (B520-622) to jamb with three 3" screws.

# Thumbturn assemblies and inside plates







B202-672 B250 with holdback (standard)



**B202-671** B250 without holdback



**12-617** B660/760/860 **12-618** B663/763/863



**12-626** B661/761/861



**38-034**Blank mounting plate kit for B580

# Accessories and other parts

# Adapters for B250 and B500 Series in 21/8" prep

(specify finish)



**38-031** For cylinder



**38-032** For B250 thumbturn



**38-018** Thin door spacer fits under 38-031 adapter for B250 Series.



Inside cylinder faceplates for B562 and B662/762/862 (specify finish)

**38-016** kit for B252 contains two 38-031 adapters **38-017** kit for B250 contains one 38-031 and one 38-032 adapter

# **Tailpieces**

# **B250 Series tailpieces**

(non-IC models)

Function	Pins	Doorrange	Tailpiece
B250	5 or 6	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (35 mm-70 mm)	B202-558
D252	5 or 6	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (35 mm-44 mm)	D202 270
	6	2", 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (51 mm, 70 mm)	B202-370
B252	6	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ", 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " (58 mm, 64 mm)	B202-269
	5	2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " (64mm)	B202-453

Two each required for double cylinder locks.

# **B500 Series tailpieces**

(non-IC models)

Function	Description	Tailpiece
DEGO DEGO	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (35 mm-44 mm)	B520-651
B560, B563	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (44 mm-58 mm)	B520-652
B571	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> "- 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (35 mm-58 mm)	B520-653
B580, B581	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (35 mm-58 mm)	B600-041
B562	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (35 mm-44 mm)	B600-045
B302	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (44 mm-58 mm)	B600-046

Two each required for double cylinder locks. See price book for additional tailpieces.

# **B600/700/800** Series tailpiece and retainer packs (non-IC)

Function	Door range	Classic conventional	All others
B660/760/860, B663/763/863	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " (35 mm-64 mm)	B610-044	B610-084
B662/762/862 (dbl. cylinder)	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 2" (35 mm-51 mm)	B610-045	B610-085
	>2" - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " (>51 mm-64 mm)	B610-046	B610-086
B661/761/861, B664/764/864	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 2" (35 mm-51 mm)	B610-042	B610-082
	>2" - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " (>51 mm-64 mm)	B610-043	B610-083

Two each required for double cylinder locks.

# B Series interchangeable core tailpieces

Function	Tailpiece
B560BD, B563BD	B202-957
B560J, B660J, B661J, B663J	B600-041
B562BD (two tailpieces required)	B202-580
B562J, B662J (two tailpieces required)	B600-040
B660BD, B663BD	B202-557
B561BD	B220-032
B662BD (two tailpieces required)	B202-370
B662BD thick door (two tailpieces required)	B202-453

 ${\rm B600R}$  and  ${\rm B700R}$  Series use the same tailpieces as listed for  ${\rm B600J}$  Series.

# Specifications

### Handing:

B250 Series deadlatches are reversible. All other B Series locksets are non-handed.

### Door thickness:

B500 Series, 5-pin:  $1^3/_8$ " to  $1^3/_4$ " (35 mm to 44 mm) standard. Available to  $2^1/_4$ " (57 mm), assembled to order.

B250 Series, 5-pin:  $1^3/_8$ " to  $1^3/_4$ " (35 mm to 44 mm) standard. Available to  $2^1/_4$ " (57 mm), assembled to order.

B600/700/800 Series:  $1^3/4$ " to 2" (44 mm to 51 mm) standard. Available for  $1^3/6$ " (35 mm) and doors up to  $2^{1}/2$ " (63mm), assembled to order. Door ranges may vary by function.

### **Backset:**

B500 Series: Adjustable for  $2^{3}/_{8}$ " (60 mm) or

23/4" (70 mm) standard.

B250 Series: 23/8" (60 mm) standard. 23/4" (70 mm)

optional.

B600/700/800 Series:  $2^3/4^{"}$  (70 mm) standard,  $2^3/8^{"}$  (60 mm),  $3^3/4^{"}$  (95 mm), 5" (127 mm) optional.

### Front:

Brass, bronze or stainless steel.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled.

### Dead bolt:

1" (25 mm) throw with saw-resistant hardened steel insert.

### Latch bolt:

Brass, 9/16" (14 mm) throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.

### Exposed trim:

Wrought or forged brass or bronze, or pressure cast zinc.

### Thumbturn:

Pressure cast zinc, plated to match finish symbols.

### Strike:

B250 and B600/700/800 Series:  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " x  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (32 mm x 70 mm) with steel reinforcer and two 3" screws standard. B500 Series:  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " x  $2^{3}/_{4}$ ", metal dust box reinforcer and three 3" screws. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 27.

### Cylinder and keys:

6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock. Items specified in C keyway will be furnished 5-pin.

### **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying.

### Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

## Certifications

### ANSI:

B500 and B250 Series meet or exceed A156.5 Grade 2 strength and operational requirements. B600/700/800 Series meets or exceeds A156.5 Grade 1 strength and operational requirements.

### UL / cUL:

B600/700/800-Series locks are UL10B Listed auxiliary locks for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. UL10B Listing optional for B500-Series as auxiliary locks. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.

### UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional:

Specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder for B500 and B250 Series Grade 2 products, or specify B800 Series Grade 1 products.

### **ADA compliant:**

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans with Disabilities Act.

### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 27 global brands, including strategic brands CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com









# B500 Series

Commercial deadbolts



### Overview

The B500 Series deadbolt from Schlage is the toughest, most versatile deadbolt in the business. Designed by locksmiths for locksmiths, the B500 Series deadbolt accepts every Schlage cylinder on the market, fits virtually every door you service, enhances lock strength on the jamb side of the door, and will change forever the way you look at deadbolts.

### **Functions**

- B560 Single cylinder deadbolt lock
- B561 One-way deadbolt lock
- B562 Double cylinder deadbolt lock
- B563 Classroom deadbolt lock
- B571 Door bolt occupancy indicator
- B580 Door bolt (no outside trim)
- B581 Door bolt (with outside blank plate)

### Features and benefits

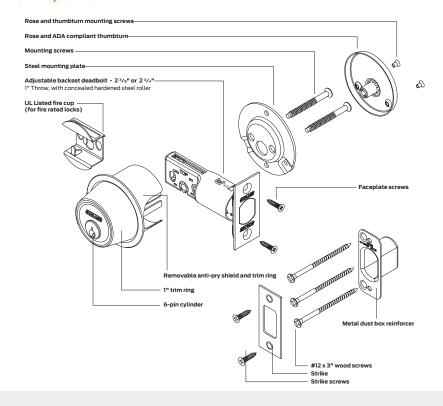
- ANSI A156.5, 2001 Grade 2
- Available UL Listed for three-hour fire door
- Quick, easy installation
- Adjustable backset locks into place
- Anti-pry shield protects latch from attacks
- Metal dust box provides deep anchoring and added strength
- Primary or auxiliary locking for commercial buildings
- High security locking for residential buildings
- Can be suited with virtually all Schlage levers and knobs

# Ordering instructions

Order using standard Schlage order form as follows:

B Series deadbo	lts										
Function	Cylinder	Latch suffix	Strike	Finish	Door thickness	Options					
B560	Р	12-288	10-092	626	1 3/4"	F					
Lock specification	ons										
Function	B560, B561, B562, E	3563, B571, B580, d	or B581								
Latches	12-288 Square corne 2-289 Round corner 12-290 Circular dead	(1/4" radius)	12-287 Triple option 12-291 Square corner (1 ½ x 2 ¼")								
Cylinder	P (Everest 29 standard cylinder) L (Less cylinder) C (Less double cylinder)		R (Everest 2 J (Less FSIC T (Construc	•	G (Everest 29 B (Less SFIC) BDC (Disposa HD (Construc						
	Leave cylinder code										
Finish	605 Bright brass		612 Satin br	ronze	643e Aged bronze						
	606 Satin brass	613 Oil rubb	ed bronze	626 Satin chrom							
	609 Antique brass		619 Satin ni	ckel	626AM Satin chr	ome anti-microbi	ial				
Door thickness	1³/ <sub>8</sub> " - 1 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " standard; see pricebook for additional thicknesses										
Options	Specify "F" for UL Li	Specify "F" for UL Listed fire rating. See pricebook for additional options									

### **B500 Specifications**



### **Finishes**







605 Bright brass

606 Satin brass

Antique brass



612







Satin bronze

613 Oil rubbed

Satin nickel





Bright chrome

Satin chrome

Satin chrome anti-microbial



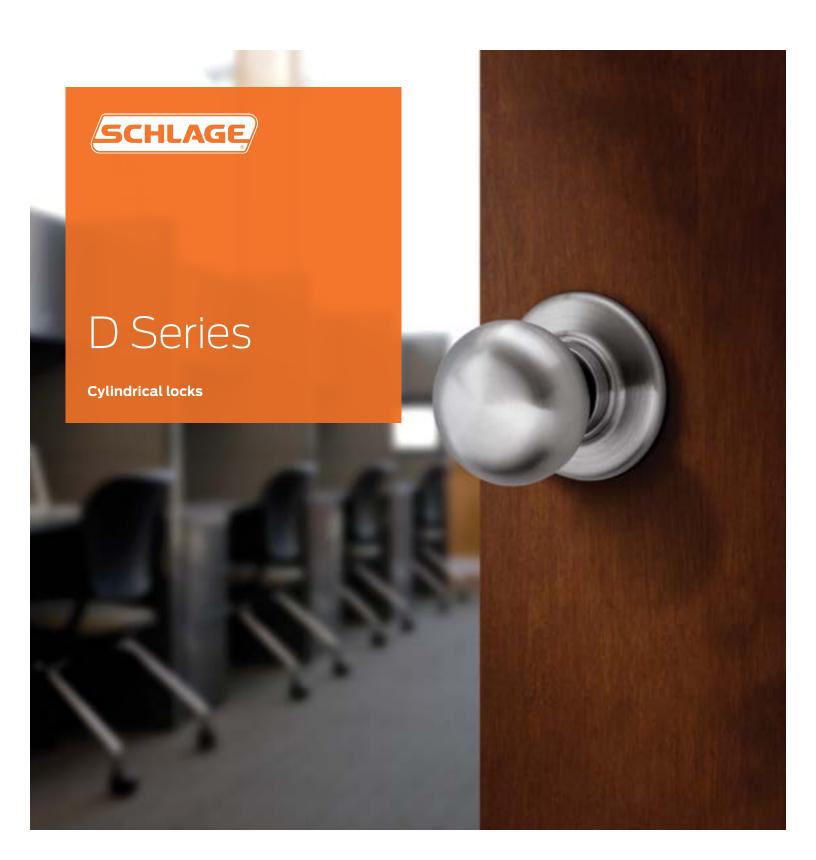
Aged bronze

### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin® Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit www.allegion.com.









### **Contents**

4-5 Mechanical lock guide

6-7 D Series introduction

8 Performance features

9 Exploded view

10 Knob designs

Knob finishes and door handing

12-15 Lock functions

15 Wiring diagram

16 Cylinder types

17 Standard cylinders

17 Primus XP high security cylinders

Full size interchangeable core

18 IC retrofit kits

18 IC installation tool

19 Latches

Strikes 20

Rabbeted latch and strike kit 20

21 Accessories and adapters

22 Specifications and certifications

22 Door preparation

23 Ordering guidelines

Pictured here: Orbit knob shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Plymouth knob shown in 626 satin chrome finish

> Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about **Custom Solutions** by Allegion. To learn more visit allegion.com/us.









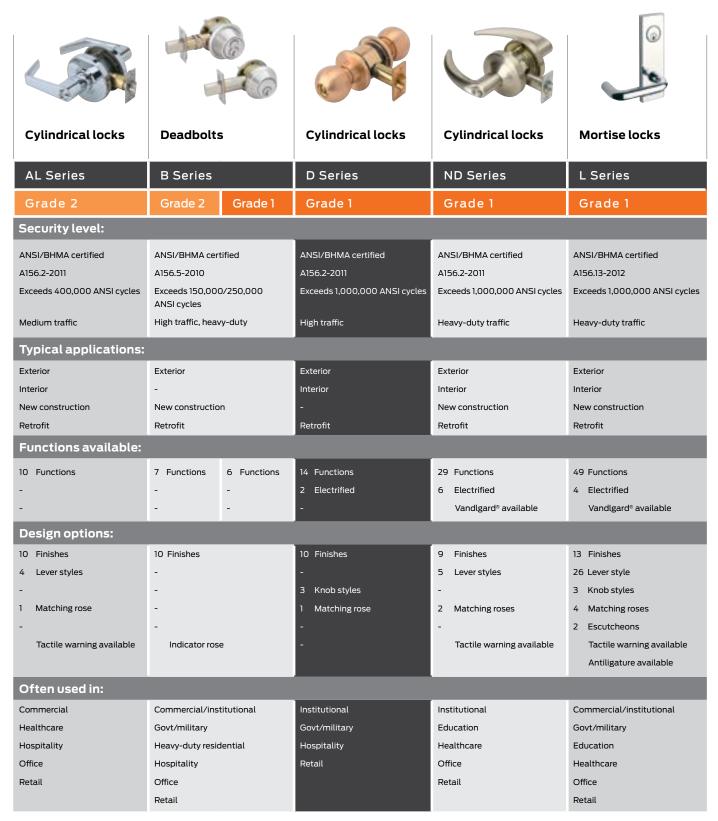


# Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments — when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.



Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 11/13



# D Series

# Heavy-duty performance for high traffic applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use and abuse without compromising security. The D Series gets the job done with tough, dependable ANSI Grade 1 locks designed for use in military barracks, back-of-house hospitality and retrofit applications. Built for heavy traffic applications, D Series locks are easy to service and maintain, and come in a range of styles and finishes to fit your building.

Pictured here: Tulip knob shown in 626 satin chrome

# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

# Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.



# We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our D Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.

# D Series

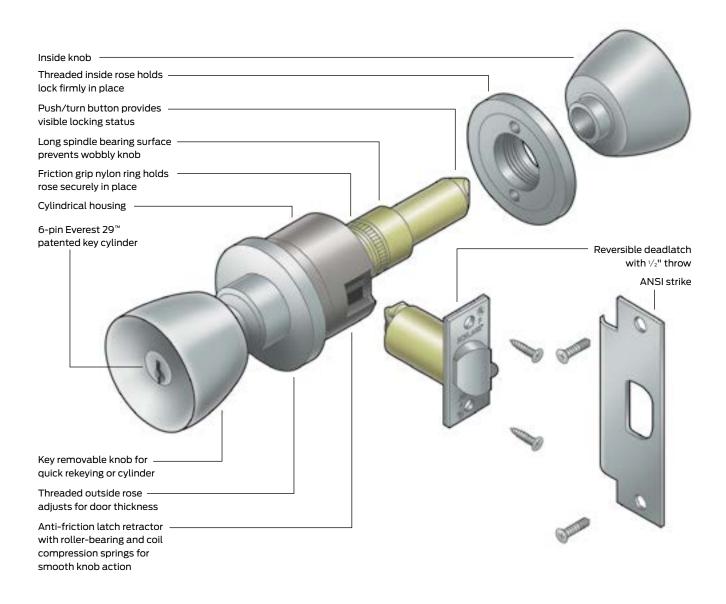
Schlage D Series knobs are built to tough manufacturing standards that ensure a long life with smooth performance. With finishes to fit your building design, and a choice of styles, the D Series is one of the toughest knobs we make.

Pictured here: Plymouth knob shown in 626 satin chrome



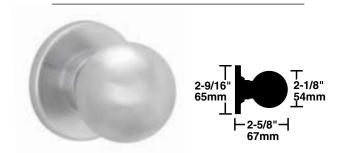
# Heavy-duty hardware for premium performance

- Exceeds 800,000-cycle ANSI Grade 1 requirements
- Exceeds ANSI A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 1 lock knob torque requirements
- · Heavy-gauge, cold-rolled steel mechanisms are corrosion treated for normal atmosphere conditions



# D Series knob designs

### **Orbit**

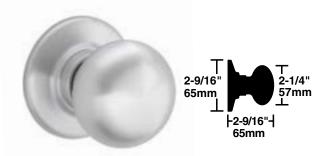


Symbol: ORB

Material: Wrought brass, bronze, or stainless steel



# Plymouth



Symbol: PLY

Material: Wrought brass, bronze, or stainless steel



### **Tulip**



Symbol: TUL

Material: Wrought brass, bronze, or stainless steel



### All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.

=  ${\sf FSIC}$  - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.

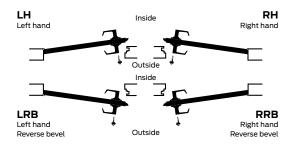
# Knob finishes

	6				6	61	-	El	100	
	<b>605</b> Bright brass	<b>606</b> Satin brass	<b>609</b> Antique brass	<b>612</b> Satin bronze	<b>613</b> Oil rubbed bronze	<b>625</b> Bright chromium plated	<b>626</b> Satin chromium plated	<b>629</b> Bright stainless steel	630 Satin stainless steel	<b>643e</b> Aged bronze
D Series locks										New in 2009
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tulip	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

# Door handing

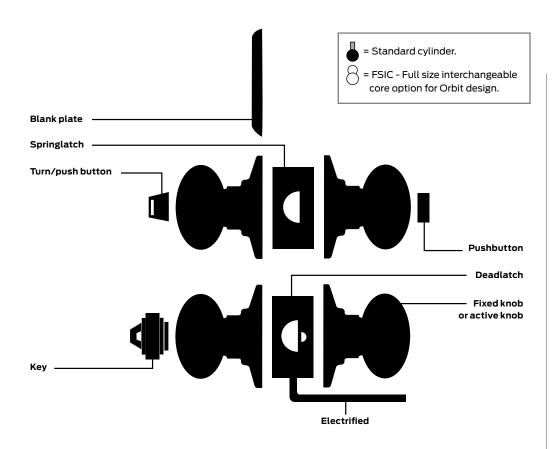
All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

# D Series lock functions

### ANSI A156.2 Series 2003 Grade 1



### Non-keyed locks

Schlage ANSI **D10S F75** 

### Passage latch

- · Both knobs always unlocked.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI **D25D** –

### Exit lock with blank plate

- · Blank plate outside.
- · Inside knob always unlocked.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.
- · Specify door thickness.

Schlage ANSI **P40S F76** 

# Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- · Push-button locking.
- Can be opened from outside with small screwdriver.
- Turn the inside knob or close the door to release button.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

D44S -

### **Hospital privacy lock**

· Push-button locking.

Schlage

 Unlock from outside by pushing emergency turn-button.

**ANSI** 

- Turn inside knob or close door to release button.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI

D170

Single dummy trim

- Dummy trim for one side of door.
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim.

Outside Inside



Outside



Inside

Outside Inside



Outside or Inside



# Lock functions

### ANSI A156.2 Series 2003 Grade 1

### **Keyed locks**

Schlage ANSI **D53PD F109** 

### **Entrance lock**

- Push button to lock outside knob.
- Knob stays locked until unlocked by key or by turning inside knob.
- Pushing and turning button locks outside knob, which stays locked until opened with a key.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI

# D72PD F80 Communicating lock

 Key in either knob locks or unlocks its own knob independently.

**Caution:** Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Outside Inside



**♣** 8 orb

# Schlage ANSI **D60PD F88**

### Vestibule lock

- Latch is retracted by key from the outside when the outside knob is locked by a key in the inside knob.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI **D66PD F91** 

### Store door lock

 Key in either knob locks or unlocks both knobs.

Caution: Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI **D70PD F84** 

### Classroom lock

- Outside knob is locked and unlocked by key.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Outside Inside



# Lock functions

### ANSI A156.2 Series 2003 Grade 1

### **Keyed locks (continued)**

Schlage ANSI **P90** 

### **Corridor lock**

- Locked or unlocked by key from outside.
- Push-button locking from inside.
- Turn inside knob or close door to release button.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI
D80PD F86

### Storeroom lock

- · Outside knob is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI **D82PD F87** 

### Institution lock

- · Both knobs fixed.
- · Entrance by key in either knob.

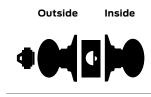
**Caution:** Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

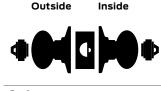
Schlage ANSI
D85PD F93

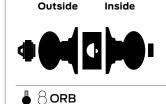
### Hotel or restroom lock

- · Outside knob is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- Push-button on inside knob activates "shut-out" mode with visual occupancy indicator, allowing only master key to operate.
- Rotate inside knob to release shut-out mode, except when inside spinner-button has been rotated to keep lock in shut-out mode.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Outside Inside







♣ 8 ORB

= Standard cylinder.

= FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.

### **Electrified Functions**

Schlage ANSI **D80PDEL D12DEL** 

# Electrically locked (fail safe)

- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- Outside knob continuously locked electrically until unlocked by key, switch or power failure.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.

Outside

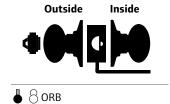
♣ ∂ orb

Inside

Schlage ANSI **D80PDEU D12DEU** 

# Electrically locked (fail safe)

- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- Outside knob continuously locked until it is unlocked by key or electric current.
- Inside knob is always free for immediate egress.



### Mechanical and electrical control:

Schlage D Series locks are available for remote electrical locking and unlocking for high security and fire safety applications.

### **Applications:**

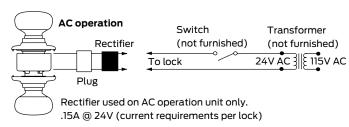
Security control centers, cashier rooms, fire safety alarms, stairwell doors, telephone equipment rooms, computer rooms, hospital equipment and narcotics areas.

### Controlling devices:

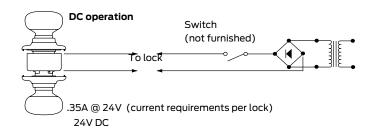
Security alarms, wall switches, security consoles, access card readers, thermo-sensitive devices, smoke and fire alarms, telephone access controls, automatic time devices, biometrics readers and computerized controls.

# Typical wiring diagram for electrified locks

### AC power source - EL or EU



### DC power source - EL or EU



### AC and DC application

Cut as close to plug as possible for DC operation.

Plug into solenoid for AC operation.

Discard for DC operation.

Solenoid Rectifier

# Cylinders and key systems

### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

### What it operates What it is

### UL 437 version

Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders Everest 29 restricted cylinders Everest 29

open cylinders

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional and FSIC

### Controlled access

- · Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders
- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional and ESIC



- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
- · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys. enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
- Patent-protected kevs are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to
- guarantee exclusivity · Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security
- dealers · Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification
- · Sold only through commercial outlets
- Available in conventional



**EVEREST 29** 



**AEVEREST 29** Standard security

### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

### What it is

### What it operates

### UL 437 version

- · UL 437 versions provide · Primus XP cylinders drill and pick resistance · Classic cylinders and withstand physical
  - attack · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
    - Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
    - · Keys operate high security, as well as
      - restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional and FSIC

### Controlled access

- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and
    - pick resistance Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional



**PRIMUS** XP

- CLASSIC Basic security
- Keys can be duplicated at · Classic cylinders most retail and commercial

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

- points of sale with no restrictions · Recommended only for
- residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey
  - Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the entire facility
  - · Available in conventional and FSIC

# Standard cylinders



Standard cylinders are available in the patented Everest 29 or Classic keyways. Standard keyways are the Everest 29 S123 and S145 (factory masterkeyed systems). All other keyways available when requested.

### Cylinder for most **functions**

### **Hotel function** indicator cylinder





# Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage® interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

Available in all lever designs and the Orbit knob, full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key

with no adverse affects on keying capacity.



### Standard cylinders

Number	Description
23-001	Conventional 6-pin cylinder (standard)
20-748	Primus high security cylinder
20-548	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder
23-003	6-pin hotel function (D85) with occupancy indicator
21-017	Temporary construction plug, plastic

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

### Full size interchangeable cores

Number	Description
23-030	Conventional core
20-740	Primus high security
20-740	core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.



# Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a "dual-locking" cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com/us for more information.

# IC retrofit kits

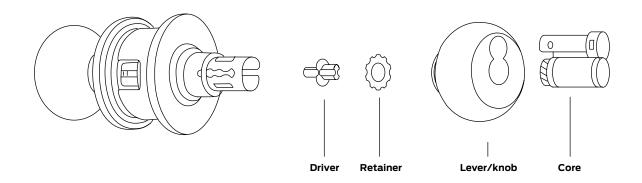
To convert standard D Series locksets to accept Schlage full size interchangeable cores, change the knob and add parts shown. Orbit design only.

### Full size interchangeable core retrofit

Number	Description
04-034	Retrofit kit (parts below + core, specify finish)
04-030	Driver, retainer, knob (specify finish)
04-033	Driver, retainer
04-031	Orbit knob only (specify finish)
M504-413	IC installation tool



# **Retrofit kit** (driver, retainer, knob, core) 04-034



# Latches

D Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are furnished in brass, bronze, or chrome finishes to be compatible with lock trim. When ordering, specify quantity, part number, and finish. All D Series latches have  $\frac{1}{2}$ " throw and 1" housings except  $\frac{2^3}{8}$ " backset latches, which includes sleeve G506-815 to fill a 1" edge bore. Standard letters are shown in bold type.

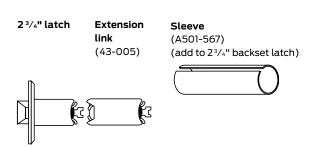
### Latches

Backset	Description	Deadlatch <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " (13 mm) throw	Springlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw	
23/8"	1½8" (29 mm) x 2½" (57 mm) square corner	14-047	_	
(60 mm)	1" (25 mm) x 2½" (57 mm) square corner	14-048	_	
23/4"	1½" (29 mm) x 2½" (57 mm) square corner	14-019	14-001	
(70 mm)	$11/_8$ " (29 mm) x $21/_4$ " (57 mm) $^3/_4$ " (19 mm) throw for pairs of fire doors	14-042	_	
3 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (95 mm)	1½8" (29 mm) x 2½" (57 mm) square corner	14-028	14-010	

# Square corner latches Springlatch Deadlatch 3/4" throw anti-friction deadlatch for pairs of fire doors

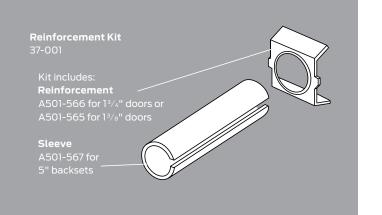
### **Long Backsets**

D Series locks with 5" backsets are normally furnished with  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " faceplates and 1" housings. Links installed in metal doors require one A501-567 sleeve and 43-005 (order separately) to join latch and link.



### **Door Reinforcement**

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for D Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness,  $1^3/8$ " (35 mm) or  $1^3/4$ " (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.



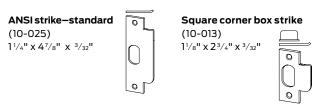
G506-815

# Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The standard D Series strike has a  $1^3/_{16}$ " lip. When ordering separately specify quantity, product number, finish, and lip length. Standard strikes are shown in bold type.

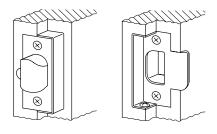
### **Strikes**

Number	Lip length	Description					
10-013	1½" (28 mm) 1½" (38 mm)	1½" x 2¾" (28 mm x 70 mm) square corner, box 1¾" (38 mm)					
10-016	1½" (28 mm)	1½" x 2¾" (28 mm x 70 mm), ¾" (19 mm) deep box for 14-042 fire door latch.					
10-025	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " (30 mm) 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (35 mm)	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " x 4 <sup>7</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI					
K510-066	_	Box for 10-025 ANSI strike					



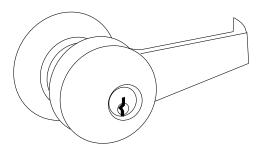
# Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 605, 626. This kit adapts square corner latches and  $2^3/4$ " (28 mm) high strikes for 1/2" (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.



Rabbeted latch and strike kit (39-030)

# Accessories and adapters



Retrofit lever handle 04-032

Number	Description
04-032	Retrofit lever for Orbit, Plymouth and Tulip knobs
38-018	Thin door spacer for knob locks. 2 required per lock, specify finish.
39-008	Instruction plate for D85 hotel function knob locks
A501-878	Latch front adapter for 1" face plate in 11/8" prep

# Specifications

### Handing:

Keyed functions of knob designs are field reversible.

### Door thickness:

13/8" to 2" (35 mm-51 mm) standard. 2" to 21/2" (51 mm-64 mm) optional.

### **Backset:**

 $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (70 mm) standard.  $2^{3}/_{8}$ ",  $3^{3}/_{4}$ " and 5" (60 mm, 95 mm, and 127 mm) optional.

### Faceplate:

Brass, bronze or stainless steel.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled.

### Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

### Latch bolt:

Brass, 1/2" (12 mm) throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions. 3/4" (19 mm) throw, anti-friction latch available for pairs of fire doors.

### Exposed trim:

Wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel.

### Strike:

ANSI curved lip strike  $1^{1}/_{4}$ " x  $4^{7}/_{8}$ " x  $1^{3}/_{16}$ " lip to center standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 20.

### Cylinder and keys:

6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock.

### **Keying options:**

Full size interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

### Warranty:

Three-year limited warranty.

# Certifications

### ANSI:

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1 strength and operational requirements.

### Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C Series 161.

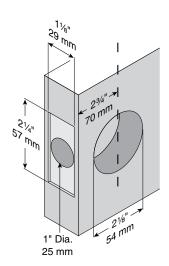
### UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. Electrified functions are UL19X Listed for single point locking applications. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

### ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

# Door preparation



# Ordering guidelines

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown.

Line item Q	Otv	ty Products	Outside		Inside		Hand	Latch	Strike	Thk	Ext	Dim	Additional
	Qty		Des	Fin	Des	Fin	папи	Laten	Strike	IIIK	EXT	Dilli	details
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

- 1 Line item number
- 2 Quantity
- 3 Complete model number with function and cylinder type

### To order cylinder options, change "PD" at the end of the model number as follows:

	D53 <b>PD</b>	Standard.
	D53 <b>LD</b>	Less standard cylinder. For Primus cylinder, specify this option and order Primus cylinder separately.
100	D53 <b>CD</b>	With temporary plastic construction cylinder. Double cylinder functions ordered less cylinder are furnished with these construction cylinders to maintain timing of key cams.
	<b>D</b> 53 <b>D</b>	Prepared for full size interchangeable core, less core. For Primus core, specify this option and order Primus core separately.
	D53 <b>RD</b>	With full size conventional interchangeable core installed. Order control keys separately.
	D53 <b>TD</b>	With full size (temporary) construction core installed. Order all keys separately.

- 4/5 Outside design / finish. Specify tactile warning (knurling) here as "8AT" for Athens, "8RO" for Rhodes or "8SP"for Sparta.
- 6/7 Inside design / finish. Leave blank if same as outside.
- 8 Hand. Required for keyed knob designs and all split finish locksets. One hand per line item.
- 9 Latch. Leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional latch. LLL=less latch.
- 10 Strike. Leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional strike. LLL=less strike.
- 11 Door thickness, if non-standard. Example: 200 = 2".
- 12 Extension, to specify whether thick door is extended inside (EI), outside (EO), differently (ED) or equally (EE).
- Dimension for strike lip lengths. See price book for availability of specific dimensions with specific strikes (e.g. 138 = 13/8").
- 14 Keying detail (e.g. key symbol, keyway, bitting) and other special requirements.

### Example

Line	Otv	Product	Out	side	Ins	ide	Hand	Hand	Hand	Hand	Hand	Hand	Latch	Chuilea	Carilea	Carilea	Chuilea	Strike	Chuilea	Chuilea	atab Ctuilea	DR	Evt	Dim	Additional
item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	пани	Laten	Strike	Thk	Ext	Dilli	details												
1	24	ND10S	SPA	605					10-013	214	EE		1AA-100AA												
2	4	ND50RD	RHO	613								138	C145 245793												
3	60	ND93PD	ATH	626				14-047					E 000000												

Note: Schlage order forms are available at no charge by contacting your SSC representative or by visiting allegion.com.

### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com











### **Contents**

4-5 Mechanical lock guide

6-7 H Series introduction

8 Performance features

9 Exploded view

10 Knob and lever designs

11 Finishes and door handing

12-13 Lock functions

14 Cylinders and key systems

15 Standard cylinders

15 Primus high security cylinders

18 Latches and deadbolts

19 Strikes

20 Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: Levon interconnected lock with full escutcheon shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Levon interconnected lock shown in 626 satin chrome



Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about **Custom Solutions** by Allegion. To learn more visit allegion.com/us.











High**Security**and**Safety** 

**Environmental**Solutions

FlexibleConfigurations

# Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.



Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 11/13





# Tough, dependable multi-family safety and security

Multi-family applications demand tough hardware that also provides quick, easy egress for guests or residents. Our H Series is also well suited for small hotels and military housing, a choice of cylinders, and styles and finishes that fit your building's design.

# We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing:

- · Cycle tests
- Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients.

Pictured here: Plymouth interconnected lock shown in 626 satin chrome





# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

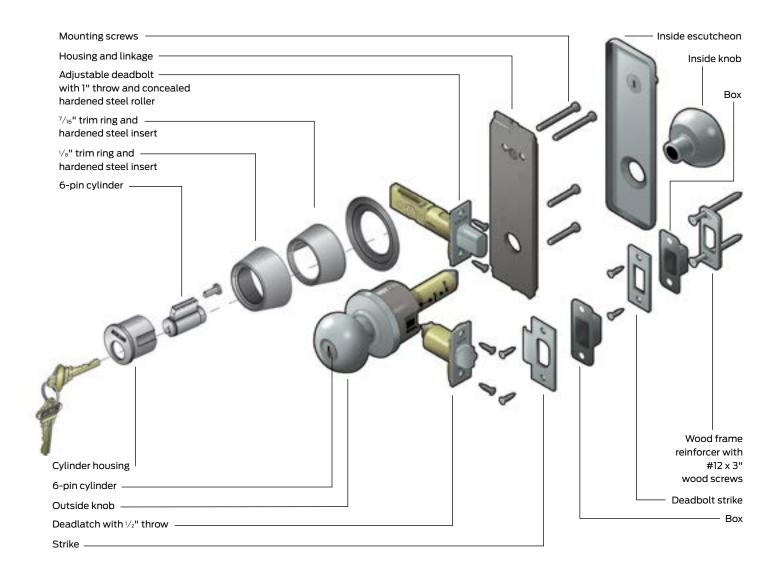
### Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you, and total safety and security for your customers.



# A tough, dependable lock

- · Heat-treated steel locking components for extra strength
- · Independent heavy-duty lever torsion springs for durability and long life
- · Non-handed levers for easy field installation
- Extra-strong Everest 29™ patented keys standard for commercial applications



# H Series knob and lever designs

#### Orbit (ORB)

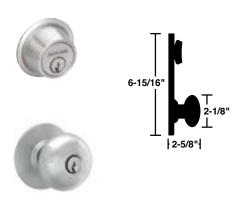


Symbol: ORB

Material: Wrought brass or bronze

Full size interchangeable core option available in H110, H153 and H180 functions.

#### Plymouth (PLY)

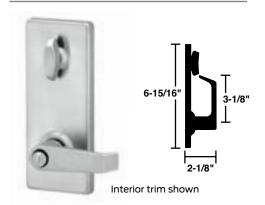


Symbol: PLY

Material: Wrought brass or bronze

Full size interchangeable core option available in H110 function only.

#### Levon (LEV)



Symbol: LEV

Available inside only on H153, H180

and H185 functions only.

Material: Pressure cast zinc





#### Meteor outside escutcheon



 $3^{1/4}$ " x  $8^{1/4}$ " x  $3/_{16}$ "

Order separately

Material: Wrought brass or bronze

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome.



= Standard cylinder.

= FSIC - full size interchangeable core option for Orbit design.



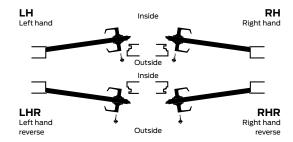
= Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.

## Knob and lever finishes

	6					61	
	<b>605</b> Bright brass	<b>606</b> Satin brass	<b>609</b> Antique brass	<b>612</b> Satin bronze	<b>613</b> Oil rubbed bronze	<b>625</b> Bright chromium plated	<b>626</b> Satin chromium plated
H Series locks							
Levon	•			•	•		•
Meteor	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Orbit	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Plymouth	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

# Door handing

All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



# ADA-compliant products &



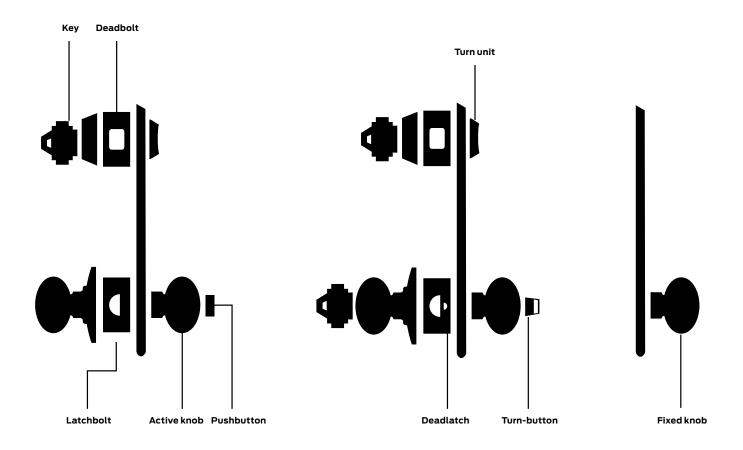
In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

# H Series lock functions

# ANSI A156.2 Series





#### **Keyed functions**

Schlage ANSI **H110 F95** 

#### Entrance, single locking

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key in upper cylinder from the outside or thumbturn inside.
- Latchbolt retracted by knob from either side.
- Turn inside knob or lever to simultanously retract latchbolt and deadbolt for immediate exit.

Schlage ANSI **F97** 

#### Entrance, double locking

- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key in upper cylinder from outside or thumbturn inside.
- Deadlatch is retracted by key in outside knob or by pushing turn-button in inside knob or lever.
- Outside knob may be fixed in locked position by rotating turn-button.
- Turn inside knob or lever to simultanously retract deadbolt and deadlatch for immediate exit.

Schlage ANSI
H180 -

#### Storeroom lock

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or thumbturn inside.
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.
- · Deadlatch retracted by key from outside.
- Inside knob simultaneously retracts both latch and deadbolt for immediate exit.
- · Outside knob is always locked.

Outside Inside



Outside Inside



Outside Inside



**8 8** 

**₽**8

**4**8

Schlage ANSI **F100** 

#### Hotel/motel lock

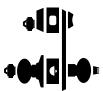
- Deadbolt thrown or retracted by emergency master key in upper cylinder from outside or thumbturn inside.
- Deadlatch retracted by key in outside knob, except when the lock is in "shut-out" mode, by pushing button on inside knob or lever.
- Pushing button on inside knob or lever activates visual occupancy indicator.
- $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  Only emergency master key operates outside knob when lock is in shut-out mode.
- Turn inside knob or lever to release shut-out mode and simultaneously retract deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit.

Schlage ANSI **H170** –

#### Inside half dummy trim

- · Snap-on rose and knob.
- · Concealed mounting screws.

Outside Inside



Outside Inside



# Cylinders and key systems

#### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

#### What it operates What it is

#### UL 437 version

Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders Everest 29 restricted cylinders Everest 29

open cylinders

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders · Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- · Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders
- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional and ESIC



- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
- · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys. enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
- Patent-protected kevs are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity
- Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers
- · Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification
- · Sold only through commercial outlets
- Available in conventional



**EVEREST 29** 



**AEVEREST 29** Standard security

#### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

#### What it is

#### What it operates

#### UL 437 version

- · UL 437 versions provide · Primus XP cylinders drill and pick resistance · Classic cylinders and withstand physical
  - attack · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security Patented key control
    - sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
    - · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
    - Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional



**PRIMUS** XP

- Keys can be duplicated at most retail and commercial points of sale with no
  - restrictions · Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial
    - systems that cannot rekey Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

· Classic cylinders

entire facility · Available in conventional and FSIC



# Standard cylinders

Schlage locks are provided with cylinders, precision built, to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass plugs, extruded brass shells, phosphor bronze springs, and nickel silver keys and pins, ensure long life and ease of operation.

Conventional cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in the newly patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

#### Standard cylinders - options

- 6-pin conventional cylinder (standard)
- Primus XP high security
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security
- · Hotel function (H185) with indicator

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

#### Cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

- 5-pin conventional (residential standard)
- 6-pin conventional (commercial standard)
- Primus XP high security
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security

Cylinder for most functions



Hotel function indicator cylinder



Cylinder only



Cylinder and housing



# Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a "dual-locking" cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com/us for more information.

# Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

Only the Orbit knob is available with IC. Full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key with no adverse affects on keying capacity.

To order complete locks with full size cores, add suffix  $\mathbf{R}$ . Example: H153 $\mathbf{R}$ . To order locks less core, change suffix to  $\mathbf{J}$ . To order with full size construction core, change suffix to  $\mathbf{T}$ .



Orbit Symbol: ORB

**Material:** Wrought brass or bronze **Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626



Design shown in 626 satin chrome



# Cores, IC cylinders and parts

#### Full size interchangeable cores - options

- · Conventional core
- · Primus XP high security core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.



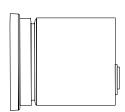
#### IC cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

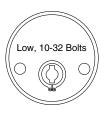
Tailpiece not included.

- · Housing less core
- · Housing with conventional core
- · Housing with Primus core

Available in 605, 606, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 616, 625, 626. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.





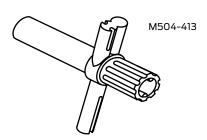






# IC installation tool

This tool is used to install the driver and retainer for full size IC in Schlage knobs and levers. Its other ends are designed to install and remove mortise cylinder housings and test mortise cylinder cam action for both small format and full size interchangeable core cylinders.



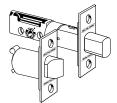
# Latches and deadbolts

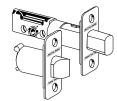
H Series latches and deadbolts can be ordered in combinations, separately or with locks. When ordering separately, specify quantity, product number, and finish. Standard deadbolt/latchbolt combinations, per backset, are shown in bold type.

#### Square corner



#### Circular drive-in







#### Deadbolt/springlatch combinations for single locking functions (H110)

Backset	Description	Hsg dia	Latch	B500 latches	Specify combo number
	1" x 21/4" (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner, standard	1" (25 mm)	11-068	12-288	19-071
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (60 mm)	1" x 2½" (25 mm x 57 mm), ½" (6 mm) radius, round corner		11-069	12-289	19-072
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-110	12-290	19-073
	1" x 2½" (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-111	12-288	19-074
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (70 mm)	1" x 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (25 mm x 57 mm), <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (6 mm) radius round corner	1" (25 mm)	11-112	12-289	19-075
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-113	12-290	19-076

#### Deadbolt/deadlatch combinations for double locking functions (H153, H180, H185)

Backset	Description	Hsg dia	Latch	B500 latches	Specify combo number
	1" x $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner, standard	1" (25 mm)	11-085	12-288	19-077
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " (60 mm)	1" x 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (25 mm x 57 mm), <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (6 mm) radius, round corner	1" (25 mm)	11-088	12-289	19-078
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-104	12-290	19-079
	1" x 2½" (25 mm x 57 mm), square corner	1" (25 mm)	11-091	12-288	19-080
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (70 mm)	1" x 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (25 mm x 57 mm), <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (6 mm) radius, round corner	1" (25 mm)	11-092	12-289	19-081
	Circular, drive-in, 626 only for bolt, 605 and 626 only for latch	1" (25 mm)	11-105	12-290	19-082

 $<sup>^{\</sup>ast}$  Latch has a fixed backset; Deadbolt adjustable between  $2^{3}/_{8}\text{"}$  to  $2^{3}/_{4}\text{"}$  , out of the box.

#### Latch front adapter A501-878



Used to convert 1" (25 mm) wide square front faceplates for  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 mm) wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in multiples of 100.

#### **Sleeve** G506-815



Used on 7/8" (22 mm) diameter latch housings in 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Furnished standard with complete locks.

#### Door reinforcement

Schlage reinforcing units help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted.

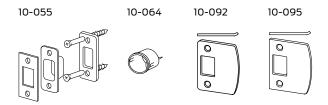


**A501-565**1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" (35 mm) doors or **A501-566**1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (44 mm) doors

# Strikes

#### **Deadbolt strikes**

Part number	Lip length	Description
10-055		$1^{1}/_{8}$ " x $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, box, standard
10-064		13/16" (30 mm) diameter, circular drive-in, thimble strike, 494 (for 626) only
10-092	1¹/s"	$1^{5}/8$ " x $2^{1}/4$ " (41 mm x 57 mm) $^{1}/4$ " (6 mm) radius round corner, full lip, no box
10-095	(29 mm)	15/8" x 21/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) square corner, full lip, no box



#### **Deadlatch strikes**

Part number	Lip length	Description
10-001		1½" x 2¾" (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, T-strike, box, standard
10-004	1½" (29 mm)	$1\frac{1}{8}$ " x $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm) $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm), radius round corner, T-Strike, box
10-026		15/8" x 21/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) square corner, full lip, no box
10-027	17/32"	15/8" x 21/4" (41 mm x 57 mm) 1/4" (6 mm) radius round corner, full lip, no box
10-058	(31 mm)	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (44 mm) diameter, circular, adjustable, 605 and 626 only



#### Deadbolt/deadlatch strikes combinations

Combo number	Deadbolt strike	Deadlatch strike
10-250	10-055	10-001, 11/8" (29 mm) lip
10-251	10-064	10-001, 1⅓8" (29 mm) lip
10-252	10-055	10-026
10-253	10-064	10-026
10-255	10-055	10-027
10-256	10-064	10-027
10-257	10-092	10-027
10-258	10-064	10-058
10-259	10-095	10-026

# Specifications

#### Handing:

Field reversible.

#### Door thickness:

 $1^{3}/_{8}$ " to  $1^{3}/_{4}$ " (35 mm - 44 mm).

#### **Backset:**

 $2^{3}/_{8}$ " (60 mm) standard,  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (70 mm) and 5" (127 mm) optional.

#### Fronts:

Brass or bronze.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled, for  $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (70 mm) backset standard. For availability with specific backsets, see page 18.

#### Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

#### Deadbolt:

1" (25 mm) throw with hardened steel roller, and 1" (25 mm) housings standard.

#### Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" (13 mm) throw, deadlocking.

#### Exposed trim:

Knobs, roses, escutcheons, latch faceplates and strikes are wrought brass or bronze. Levers are zinc base, plated to match finish symbols.

#### Strike:

T-strike  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " x  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " x  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm x 29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 19.

#### Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock. Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

#### **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus<sup>®</sup> high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

#### Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

# Certifications

#### Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

#### UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing.

#### UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional:

Specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

#### ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.





#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com







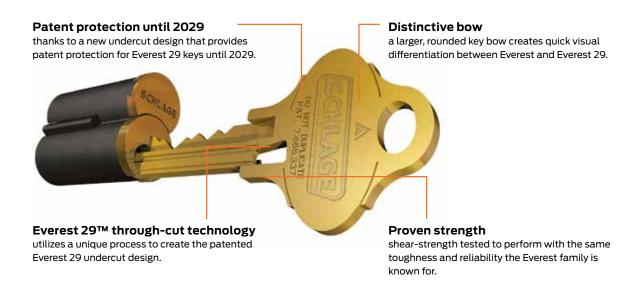


# The height of security.

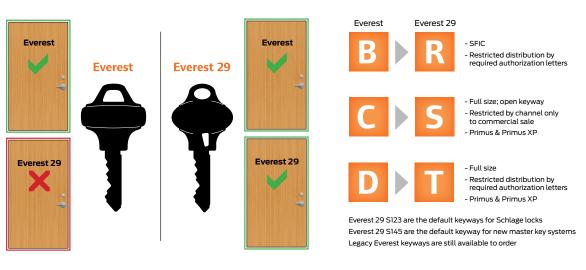
Introducing a whole new look for high-security key systems. With a new undercut design and patent protection until 2029, the all-new Everest  $29^{\text{TM}}$  key system delivers unparalleled security that can't be duplicated. Available in full size and SFIC cylinder formats, Everest 29 is backward compatible with current Everest B, C and D keyways, making migration of an existing key system less complex.

#### Schlage has reinvented high security key systems.

In settings like schools, hospitals and universities, key systems are the foundation of a comprehensive, multi-level security management system. Everest 29 delivers a higher level of security because it cannot be duplicated without authorization. Its distinctive design is based on creating a key like no other.

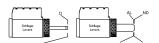


#### Backward compatibility makes it simple to migrate your key system to Everest 29.

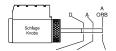


# Cylinders & key blanks

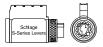
# Cylinders for Schlage locks



Conventional 23-013 21-020 23-065 Primus 20-750 20-728 20-765 20-550 20-528 20-565 Primus XP 20-750-XP 20-728-XP Primus XP UL 20-550-XP 20-528-XP 20-565-XP



Conventional 23-001 21-002 21-002-122 Primus 20-748 20-724 20-724-122 Primus I II 20-548 20-524 20-524-122 Primus XP Primus XP UL 20-548-XP 20-524-XP 20-524-122-XP



Conventional 21-059 20-752 20-552 Primus UL Primus XP UL 20-552-XP



See literature for B-Series lazy tailpieces.

5-pin 6-pin 22-001 Primus Primus XP

22-001 22-002 20-729 20-529 20-729-XP Primus XP UL 20-529-XP

Conventional 22-003 20-188 20-190 Primus UL Primus XP 20-188-XP Primus XP UL 20-190-XP \*1 3/8" listed only





B600 Conventional 22-642 22-643 22-644 22-645 22-646

B700 Primus/ Primus XP 22-645 22-646 22-742 22-744

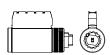
B800 Primus/ Primus XP UL 22-542 22-543 22-544 22-5/5 22-546



PL-Series padlock Conventional 47 Primus 47-740 47-540 47-740-XP Primus UL Primus XP Primus XP UL 47-540-XP



KS-Series padlock Conventional Primus 47-740 47-540 47-740-XP Primus UL Primus XP Primus XP UL



KC-Series cable 47-414 47-744



CL-Series cabinet 20-172 20-772 Primus 20-572 20-772-XP Primus UL Primus XP Primus XP UL 47-572-XP

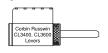


CL-Series drawer Primus 20-774 20-574 Primus UL Primus XP 20-774-XP Primus XP UL 47-574-XP



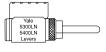
BEL, GEO, PLY, SIE 29-016 (shown) ORB ACC. FLA. AVA 29-017 29-018

#### Cylinders for other brands of locks



Conventional 24-139 20-739 20-539 20-739-XP Primus Primus XP Primus XP UL 20-539-XP

Conventional 24-127 Primus 20-727 20-527 20-727-XP Primus UL Primus XP Primus XP UL 20-527-XP



20-747 20-547 20-747-XP Primus Primus XP Primus XP UL 20-547-XP

Conventional 24-123 Primus 20-723 20-523 20-723-XP Primus UL Primus XP Primus XP UL 20-523-XP

Note: Sargent and Yale require special plug with smaller head



24-119 20-719 Primus 20-519 20-719-XP Primus UL Primus XP Primus XP UL 20-519-XP



Conventional 24-126 20-726 Primus 20-526 20-726-XP Primus XP Primus XP UL 20-526-XP



Conventional 24-120 Primus Primus UL 20-720 20-520 Primus XP 20-720-XP Primus XP UL 20-520-XP

#### Mortise cylinders

#### Consult product literature for hotel function cylinders and variations with collars.

	[+4-1/8" min.÷			Straight		Adams Rite	AR 4070
Standard	SCOLANS	Conventional Primus Primus UL	30-021 20-793 20-593	26-021 20-701 20-501		20-013* 20-706* 20-506*	26-073 20-708 20-508
Full size interchangeable core	-1-1/2* min	Less core Standard core Primus core	30-016 30-008* 20-798*	L9060 only 30-032 30-030* 20-782	Other applications 20-059 26-091* 20-763	26-060 20-062* 20-766*	20-090 20-091* 20-722*
Small format interchangeable core (best style)	1-1-3/6' min	Less core Everest core	80-108 80-308	L9060 only 80-104 80-304	Other applications 80-102 80-302	80-103 80-303	80-105 80-305

<sup>\*</sup> Designates numbers which include collars. See price book for additional cam and collar variations.

#### **▲ EVEREST 29**<sup>™</sup>

#### Conventional





Standard for all control keys and all T Family keys. Optional for S Family 35-268 operating 35-269 control



 $\Box$ Plain both sides 35-272



Standard front

for S Family 35-270

Back of all except



Back of 35-269

#### Primus<sup>®</sup>XP

All Primus XP blanks require proper authorization.



Standard Front 35-199-XP Operating 35-273-XP Control





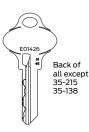
Plain both sides 35-138-XP control 35-215-XP operating

#### **PRIMUS**

All Primus blanks require proper authorization.



Standard front 35-273 control





Plain both sides 35-138 control 35-215 operating

**▲ EVEREST®** 

#### Conventional





Standard front 35-004-XP operating 35-005-XP control

Primus<sup>®</sup>XP All Primus XP blanks

require proper

authorization.



Contro

Standard front For C Family 35-009











Plain both sides 35-013-XP control 35-012-XP operating

#### Interchangeable cores

#### Full size



Conventional 23-030 Primus Primus XP 20-740 20-740-XP

#### Small format



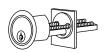
80-043

Everest restricted uncombinated 80-036

Everest restricted combinated 80-037

Generic 7-pin uncombinated 80-033 Generic 6-pin uncombinated

#### Rim cylinders



#### Standard (shown)

Conventional 20-022 Primus 20-710 Primus UL 20-510

#### Full size IC

Less core 20-079 Conventional core 20-057 Primus core 20-757

#### Small format IC

80-129 Less core Everest core 80-329

#### Pins & springs For full size cylinders

#### 34-300 34-301 34-302 34-303 34-304 34-305

34-306 34-307 34-308 8 34-309

2 34-202 3 34-203

34-204 5 34-205 34-206 34-207 8 34-208

34-209

34-101 2 34-102

9

34-103 "T" F506-451

Std. C503-113 "T" F506-453 Top pin springs



C603-951 Check pin spring





C603-827 IC Cap pin

#### Mortise cylinder cams

Schlage L Series Modular cylinder cams most functions



L583-475 For cyl. length



L583-474 For cyl. length 11/8", 13/8", 15/8"

#### Schlage L Series (Legacy) cams most functions





Adams Rite 4070











XL11-895 Corbin Russwin



L583-198 Corbin Russwin non-IC



L583-197
Sargent & Yale
non-IC

Schlage L9060 and non-deadbolt functions of many other brands. Also most old cast iron locks		B502-191 B502-948 K510-680 K510-730 L583-476 L583-477	Classic conventional Everest 29 & Primus XP Schlage IC & SFIC, L9060 outside only Schlage IC & SFIC, other applications Modular 1/s, 3/s, 5/s Modular 1/s, 1/2, 3/4
Adams Rite* MS and 4700 Series Lori 4500 deadlock CR DL3000 deadlock		L583-446 L583-447 B502-292 B502-944 K510-711	Modular <sup>1</sup> /8 , <sup>3</sup> /8 , <sup>5</sup> /8 Modular <sup>1</sup> /4 , <sup>1</sup> /2 , <sup>3</sup> /4 Classic conventional Everest 29 & Primus XP Schlage IC & SFIC
Most Corbin Russwin <sup>a</sup> and Best <sup>a</sup> functions	N	B520-233 B520-309 B520-253	Classic conventional Everest 29 & Primus XP Schlage IC
Sargent* & Yale*		B520-256 B520-329 B520-296	Classic conventional Everest 29 & Primus XP Schlage IC
Corbin Russwin DL4000 Series deadlock		B520-295 B520-366 B520-254	Classic conventional Everest 29 & Primus XP Schlage IC

B502-380

B502-945

B520-378

Classic conventional

Schlage IC & SFIC

For other cams, consult the latest Schlage price book.



B502-468 Classic conventional B502-942 Everest 29 & Primus XP L583-200 Full size IC B520-484 Small format IC









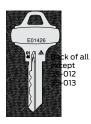
# **CLASSIC**

#### **Primus**

All Primus blanks require proper authorization.



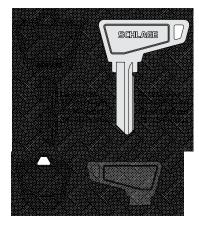
Standard front 35-004 operating 35-005 control





Plain both sides 35-013 control 35-012 operating

#### Classic



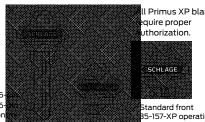
Conventional back Conventional back



Primus back

Primus back

#### Conventional





Standard front and back 35-100 5-pin 35-101 6 pin 35-056 control



35-130 5-pin 35-131 6 pin 35-076 control





85-157-XP operating 85-158-XP control





Plain front 35-053-XP operating 35-052-XP control

## Primus

All Primus blanks require proper authorization.



Standard front 35-157 operating 35-158 control



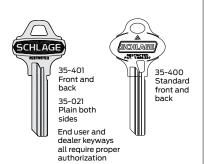


35-053 operating 35-052 control

# **SFIC**

#### Small format IC

Everest B Family restricted keyways Everest 29 R Family restricted Keyways

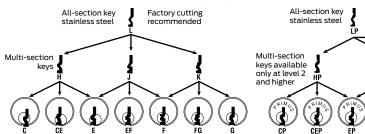




#### S Family Open Keyway Same for Conventional and Primus

All-Section Key 5000 Multi-section keys Multi-section S150 S120 S230 S134 S145 S124 S235 S245 S123 S234 New key systems begin here and expand to the right. Stock keyway Keyways and single section kevs

#### Conventional obverse keyways



Keyways and single section keys

Keyways and single section keys

Primus obverse keyways

Factory cut

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises more than 25 global brands, including strategic brands CISA\*, Interflex\*, LCN\*, Schlage\* and Von Duprin\*.

For more, visit **www.allegion.com** 











#### **Contents**

4-5 Mechanical lock guide

6-7 Key system introduction

8 Cylinder format

9 Cylinder mechanism

10 Keyway and key control

11 Keyway options

12-13 Cylinders and key systems

14-23 Key control

24-30 Cylinders

31-38 Cores

39 Cams

40-42 Key blanks

43-44 Cylinder service equipment and tools

45 Specifications and certifications

46-47 Additional purchasing and distribution

48-49 Keyway diagrams

50 Useful definitions





Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about **Custom Solutions** by Allegion. To learn more visit www.allegion.com/us.











**Environmental**Solutions

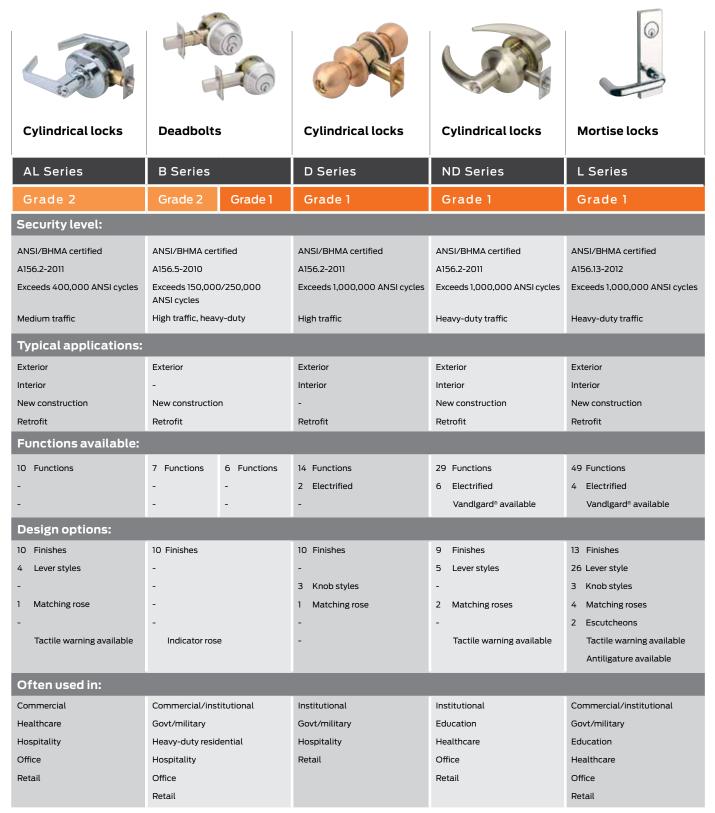
# Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been providing innovative security solutions for schools, hospitals, hotels, condominiums and a host of other commercial buildings. Today, Schlage is at the forefront of cutting-edge technology including wireless security, access control systems including readers, credentials and biometrics. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has what you need, no matter how demanding your project specifications may be. And, we stand behind every product we make with the best after-sales service in the business. It's this commitment to design, performance and technology that ensures you can stand behind our products too.



Hospitality Office Retail

Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 11/13

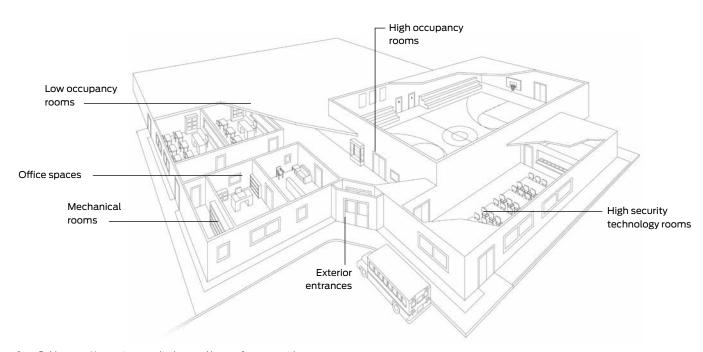


# What is a key system?

A key system allows you to control access to all of the locked openings in your facility from the front door to high security server rooms. It is the result of the choices you make for the cylinders on your locks as well as ease of key duplication you prefer for your facility. For instance, if high security is your top priority you should consider a system where key design is patent protected and duplication is tightly controlled. Other facilities may prefer convenient and easily accessible key duplication.

#### Identify the openings in your building

Before you begin to configure your system, identify all of the openings in your facility. Start at the exterior and move through the building's core. Consider grouping openings into categories, such as by building, department or floor. This will allow you to consider the security level and key control for each area of the building.



# Be sure to know your options

Schlage offers innovative and high quality solutions to match your desired level of security and convenience. We offer products for new systems or to upgrade or expand security in an existing system. With Schlage Key Systems, you can:

#### Choose a cylinder format for Schlage products or other manufacturers' products

We offer a selection of cylinder formats designed to complement our complete family of products or cylinders which allow you to upgrade the security of products from other manufacturers.

#### Upgrade your cylinder mechanism for higher security

Primus® XP is pick-resistant and features two independent locking mechanisms that must both align to the key cuts to allow entry.

#### Select patented protection for the ultimate in key duplication control

Schlage offers both open and restricted keyways to fit the need of your facility. Restricted control limits who and how keys can be duplicated. The unique undercut design of Everest  $29^{\text{m}}$  provides patent protection until 2029, allowing tight control of key blank distribution through highly enforceable key control.

# How to choose the right system

Making the right choices will ensure the success of your key system. Use this chart as a guideline to design your system.

#### Choose the right cylinder format



#### Conventional cylinders

Full size cylinders designed specifically for Schlage products. Conventional cylinders require some breakdown of the lock for removal and replacement. The types of cylinders available are:

Key-in-knob/lever, mortise and rim cylinders, based on the industry standard plug diameter of  $^1\!/_2$ ".

#### Interchangeable cylinders

Can be replaced and installed without breakdown of the lock

#### Small format (SFIC)

Can be used to replace cores from other brands (Best, Falcon, etc.). Based on the industry standard plug diameter of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

#### Full size (FSIC)

Full size interchangeable cores are based on the industry standard plug diameter of  $\frac{1}{2}$ " utilizing the same key families as conventional cylinders. (These vary from manufacturer to manufacturer.)



#### Choose the right cylinder mechanism



#### Standard

Normal, standard cylinders and the default mechanism unless you upgrade to Primus XP.

#### Primus XP

High security dual locking cylinder mechanism provides patented key control, geographical exclusivity, and pick-resistance. UL437 drill-resistance is optional



#### Choose the right keyway and key control



#### Classic keyway

Popular design found on many existing products. New systems are no longer available in the Quad, Numbered or Reverse families.

#### **Everest 29 keyway**

Features a new undercut design with patent protection through 2029. It delivers a higher level of security because it cannot be duplicated without authorization.



#### Open key control

Standard keyways easily duplicated and available without any ordering formalities.

#### Restricted key control

Special non-stock keyways set aside for limited use and a higher degree of key control. A letter of authorization is required to process orders for keys, blanks and cylinders.



Contact your local SSC representative for assistance in determining which format and level of exclusivity best suits your needs.



# Choose the right cylinder format

Schlage cylinders and key systems are ideal for a wide range of commercial applications, from airports, hospitals, school districts, universities and offices, to research laboratories, and government and military buildings. On the following pages, we provide a brief overview of the steps to develop a system that fits the security level of your application.



# Conventional (standard) cylinders (b)



Schlage's high quality conventional cylinders provide the standard level of security and functionality for Schlage locks and are backed by over 90 years of industry leading innovation. The exclusive use of solid brass bar stock plugs and modular design, phosphor bronze springs, nickel silver keys and bottom pins ensures long life and ease of operation. 6-pin Everest 29 cylinders in S123 keyway with two patented keys are standard for stock. S145 is standard for new master key systems.



### Interchangeable core (IC) cylinders

For use where fast and labor-saving rekeying is desired, even by non-technical personnel. Interchangeable cores can be replaced easily without needing to breakdown the lock by using a control key. Unlike most other brands, Schlage interchangeable cores can always be integrated into existing systems with no adverse effect on the key system. IC cylinders are available in two sizes:



#### Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)



Based on the industry standard plug diameter of 1/2", Schlage full size interchangeable cores (FSIC) are available for a variety of different key system types from standard and basic, to restricted and Primus XP high security.

#### Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)



Based on a plug diameter smaller than the standard 1/2", SFIC cores are completely interchangeable with Best, Falcon and other SFIC installations. No Primus XP version exists.

# Choose the right cylinder mechanism



Your cylinder will feature our time tested, pin and tumbler **standard mechanism**. For additional security, you can upgrade your cylinder with our Primus XP mechanism.



**Primus XP** is pick-resistant and built with the highest standards of quality. Primus XP provides additional cylinder security and helps eliminate unauthorized key duplication.

- Two independent locking mechanisms a conventional pin and tumbler plus 5 finger pins and sidebar mechanism
- Top pins and sidebar must be engaged simultaneously for cylinder to operate
- Requires specially designed side bit milled Primus key for operation
- Unique side bit milling on key makes unauthorized duplication highly enforceable
- Allows creation of geographically exclusive keys in a thousand available combinations
- Can be used to upgrade an Everest 29 or Classic system to a high-security cylinder

# Primus XP dual locking design

# Everest 29 Primus XP key with patented side bit design engages both locking mechanisms simultaneously. The unique design eliminates unauthorized key duplication.



# Add UL437 for the highest protection

Optional UL437 listed cylinders feature hardened steel drill pins. They are tested and certified to be pick and drill resistant and can withstand extreme physical attacks.



# Conventional pin tumbler locking mechanism with springs, top pins, master pins (as required), and bottom pins. Primus XP sidebar locking mechanism is engaged with a patented side bit milled Primus key that operates the springs and finger pins.



# Choose the right keyway and key control

Patented key systems provide better protection against unauthorized duplication. Key blanks are tightly controlled by the manufacturer and attempts to duplicate the design without permission are subject to federal law.

Our Everest 29 key systems are patented until 2029 and are designed to give you the level of security you need for every application. With optional keyway exclusivity, multi-level key hierarchy and cylinders that fit a wide variety of locks, Everest 29 gives you total control of your building's security.

#### Everest 29 (%)







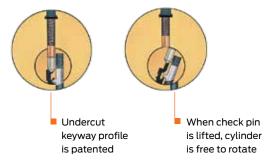
Everest 29 patented keyways provide a higher level of protection against unauthorized key duplication and non-authorized manufacturing and distribution of key blanks.

Everest 29 keys work by lifting the check pin when the key is inserted into the cylinder, allowing the key to turn and the lock to open. This patented interaction ensures the integrity of the system at every opening.

#### Everest 29 can be integrated into your existing Everest B, C or D system

Everest 29 is backward compatible with Everest B, C and D keyways making migration of an existing key system less complex.

The backward compatibility of Everest 29 keyways to the legacy Everest keyways provides you with flexibility and security that adapts to your needs. Everest 29 keys will work in an existing Everest keyway, but current Everest keys will not work in a new Everest 29 keyway. This is because of the patent enabling feature of Everest 29 and what prohibits duplication of the new Everest 29 keys.



#### **EVEREST**

#### **EVEREST 29**





- Restricted distribution by required authorization letters

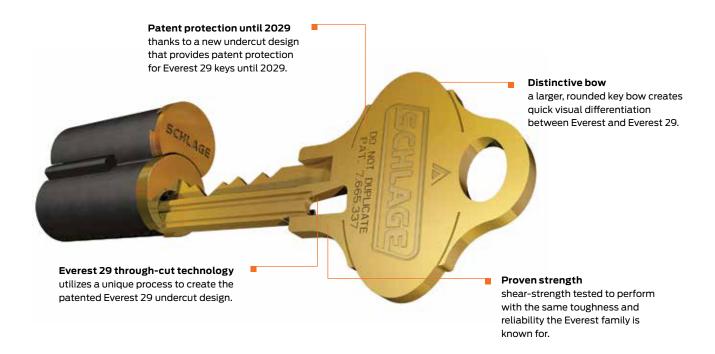


- Full size; open keyway
- Restricted by channel only to commercial sales
- Primus and Primus XP



- Full size
  - Restricted distribution by required authorization letters
  - Primus and Primus XP

Everest 29 S123 is the default keyway for Schlage commercial locks. Everest 29 S145 is the default keyway for new master key systems. Legacy Everest keyways are still available to order



# Everest 29 keyways

# Everest 29 R 📳 🕜 S







- Available in a small format interchangeable core only
- Restricted non-stock keyway set aside for limited use and a higher degree of key control
- Backward compatible with Everest B family

## Everest 29 S (8) (1) (XP) (S)











- Available in full size conventional and full size interchangeable cores
- Open keyway without any ordering formalities for fast and easy key duplication
- Available for Primus XP cylinder mechanism or standard
- Backward compatible with Everest C family

# Everest 29 T (8) (1) (17) (S)











- Available in full size conventional and full size interchangeable cores
- Restricted non-stock keyway set aside for limited use and a higher degree of key control
- Available for Primus XP cylinder mechanism or standard
- Backward compatible with Everest D family

#### The Classic keyway









Our Classic keyway design has become one of the defaults on many products sold and installed throughout the country. If you have products with a Classic keyway, you can make them more secure by upgrading them to Primus XP. New key systems in our classic keyway designs are limited to the obverse sections. Numbered, Quad and Reverse key systems are limited to existing system maintenance and remain subject to our restricted key system policy.

# Choose the right level of key control

#### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

#### What it operates What it is

#### UL 437 version

 Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders Everest 29 restricted cylinders Everest 29

open cylinders

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders · Available only in
- conventional

· Patented key control sold

#### Controlled access

- · Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders
- with various levels of · Everest 29 geographic exclusivity · High security cylinders restricted cylinders
- · Everest 29 have a second set of pins open cylinders for added security and pick resistance Keys operate high security,
  - as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
  - · Available only in conventional and ESIC



- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
- · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys. enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
- Patent-protected kevs are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity
- Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers
- · Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification
- · Sold only through commercial outlets
- Available in conventional



**EVEREST 29** 



**AEVEREST 29** Standard security

#### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

#### What it is

#### What it operates

#### UL 437 version

- · UL 437 versions provide · Primus XP cylinders drill and pick resistance · Classic cylinders and withstand physical
  - attack · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
    - Patented key control sold with various levels
      - of geographic exclusivity · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security
        - cylinders Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
    - Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional and FSIC

restrictions



**PRIMUS** XP

Keys can be duplicated at · Classic cylinders most retail and commercial points of sale with no

· Primus XP cylinders

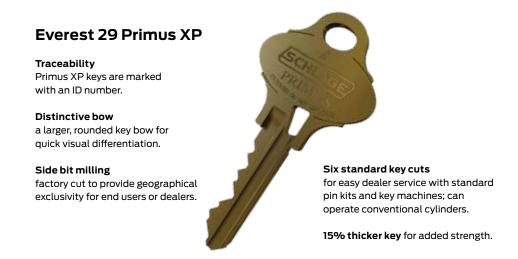
· Classic cylinders

- · Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey
  - Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the entire facility Available in conventional
    - and FSIC

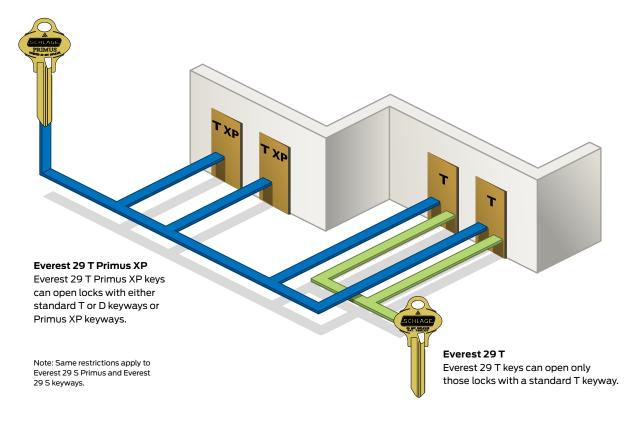


# The top choice for all new and existing key systems

Schlage will help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders. If you need the highest level of key system protection, choose Primus XP.



#### Primus XP Key Compatibility



# Key system variety

Patented key systems prevent unauthorized duplication of keys providing greater key control and reduce the threat of a compromised key system. Everest 29 keyway families provide the flexibility to secure and restrict the most sensitive openings in a facility while maintaining access control across the entire system.

Everest 29, Everest, and Classic key systems can be enhanced and restricted to limited distribution with the addition of Primus XP. Primus XP, Schlage's high security sidebar cylinder mechanism, introduces an added level of security control. It delivers patented key control, geographical exclusivity, and pick resistance with the option of adding UL437 drill resistance.

Whether you're retrofitting a building or implementing a key system for a newly constructed complex, Schlage key systems deliver the security you need at every level throughout your building or campus.

Everest 29 keyway		Everest keyway		Classic keyway		vay			
$_{\wedge}$ EVEREST 29 $XP$	▲ EVEREST 29	<b>▲EVEREST 29</b>	A EVEREST. PRIMUSXE	<b>▲EVEREST</b> ®	<b></b> ▲EVEREST®	PRIMUS XP	PRIMUS	CLASSIC	
•	•	•							Patented until 2029
			•			•			Patented until 2024
				•	-				Patented until 2014
	•		-			•	•		Maximum key duplication restrictions
		•			-				Some key duplication restrictions
								-	No key duplication restrictions
		R			В				SFIC available
		•			-				Check pin
S, T	S, T		C, D	C, D		•	•		Finger pins/side bar configuration (Primus XP)
•			•			•			#7 finger pin used for added security
	•	•	-						Master keying available for all levels
						-			Master keying available for levels 1+, 2, 3 and 4
									Master keying available for levels 2, 3 and 4
	_		•						Master keying available for levels 7, 8 and 9

### Everest 29 T family – end user restricted security

Everest 29 restricted key systems are for end users only and are ideal when there is a significant need to eliminate unauthorized duplication by lock shops, hardware and home centers. Everest 29 T keyways provide a higher level of security, with authorization required for the order of key blanks for duplication. Cylinders with Everest 29 T family keyways are 6-pin and cannot be interkeyed with any 5- or 7-pin products. In addition, Everest 29 T keys can be used to open T keyways, but cannot be used to open Everest 29 Primus XP locks with a T keyway.

### **Key control**

All Everest 29 T family keys are protected against unauthorized manufacture and distribution by U.S. patent 7,665,337 until 2029. These keyways offer substantial key control at a mid-price point between conventional cylinders and Primus XP high security cylinders.

### Establishing a new key system

Restricted keyways are reserved for large key systems. A letter of authorization on the end user's official stationery must be submitted with the initial order to establish the authorized ship-to location.

### Ordering products for existing systems

Restricted keyway locks, cylinders and blanks on subsequent orders will be drop-shipped to the location originally specified by the end user. Any order that must be shipped to a different destination or change of supplier requires a letter of authorization on the end user's official stationery.

### **Key machines**

Factory provides key blanks which can be cut on key punch #40-099, or use rotary cutter key machines to duplicate these keys or cut them by code. Standard Schlage depths and spacing are used, so there are no new settings for code machines.

#### Pin kits

Cylinders with T family keyways are compatible with all existing Schlage pin kits. Pinning Kit 40-119 is the standard Schlage commercial pin kit and the latest version of this kit has check pins and check pin springs included.

#### Sales samples

Restricted keyways are not available as sample cylinders; however, the key and mechanism can be evaluated with an Everest 29 S family sample. The only difference is the shape of the keyway.

### Primus XP high security cylinders

Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders are available in T family keyways at Level 9 only.

### **Compatible with Everest D cylinders**

Everest 29 T keys are backward compatible with Everest D cylinders, but Everest D keys will not operate an Everest 29 T cylinder.

### Everest 29 S family – standard security

Everest 29 S open keyways provide limited key control, but are protected by patents that reduce the availability to approved Schlage distributors and professional locksmiths. They are best suited for applications where fast and easy key duplication is required and low restriction key control is required. Cylinders with Everest 29 S family keyways are 6-pin and cannot be interkeyed with any 5- or 7-pin products. Primus XP high security cylinders are available in Everest 29 S keyways and those keys are restricted.

### **Key control**

Although Everest 29 S family keys are covered by the same patents as Everest 29 restricted keys, they are openly available to locksmiths, contract hardware dealers, etc. Keys stamped DO NOT DUPLICATE are available as an option.

### Establishing a new key system

S145 is the default keyway for new Schlage master key systems. Additional keyways are used to expand systems which need more than one keyway.

### Ordering products for existing systems

Everest 29 S family products are available through Schlage authorized distributors and professional locksmiths.

### **Key machines**

Everest 29 S family keys can be cut on the popular Blue Punch for Schlage, even if it is an old machine; however, most key sections need top jaw upgrade kit 40-074. The Blue Punch will cut conventional and Primus Classic (obverse) after the conversion. Pro-Lok Blue Punches of serial number 993058 and higher do not need the upgrade kit. You can also use rotary cutter key machines to duplicate these keys or cut them by code. Standard Schlage depths and spacing are used, so there are no new settings for code machines.

### Pin kits

Cylinders with S family keyways are compatible with all existing Schlage pin kits. Pinning Kit 40-119 is the standard Schlage commercial pin kit and the latest version of this kit has check pins and check pin springs included.

### Sales samples

The keyway for sample cylinders is S123.

### Primus XP high security cylinders

Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders are available in S family keyways at Levels 7, 8, and 9.

### Compatible with Everest C cylinders

Everest 29 S keys are backward compatible with Everest C keyway, but Everest C keys will not operate an Everest 29 S keyway.

### Everest 29 R family – restricted security for SFIC

Everest 29 R keyways provide restricted security because distribution and duplication are limited. Everest 29 delivers higher performance and long life for the keys and cores for all of your SFIC applications. Most keyways are for large end users with in-house locksmiths to cut keys and combinate cores. Everest 29 R family keyway cores are 7-pin and cannot be interkeyed with any full size cylinders.

### **Key control**

All R family keys are protected against unauthorized manufacture and distribution by U.S. patent 7,665,337 until 2029.

### Establishing a new key system

A letter of authorization on the end user's official stationery is required with the initial order to establish the authorized ship-to location.

### Ordering products for existing systems

Restricted keyway locks, cores and blanks on each subsequent order will be drop shipped to the location originally specified by the end user. Any order that must be shipped to a different destination or change of supplier requires a letter of authorization on the end user's official stationery.

#### **Key machines**

R family keys can be cut on a special version of the Blue Punch available through Schlage as 40-071. It is not possible to retrofit any existing Best or Blue Punches to cut B and R family keys. You can also use a rotary cutter key machine to duplicate these keys or cut them by code. The stop is at the shoulder of the key, even though the bittings are read and written tip to bow. This merely requires using new spacing specifications on existing rotary cutter code machines.

#### Pin kits

All Schlage small format cores are compatible with most brands of A2 system kits. However, Schlage does not recommend using Arrow™ or Kaba Peaks bottom pins in Everest cores. If you do not already have an A2 pin kit, you can purchase Schlage SFIC pin kit 40-129.

### Sales samples

Sales sample cores have the R125 keyway. No key blanks or uncombinated cores are available for samples since this is a restricted keyway. Each sample core comes with one operating key and one control key. Please specify sales samples when ordering.

### Compatible with Everest B cylinders

Everest 29 R keys are backward compatible with an Everest B keyway, but Everest B keys will not operate an Everest 29 R keyway.

### Sole sourced R234 and R235 programs

For details, refer to pages 46-47.

### Levels and exclusivity

The Primus system features multiple levels of security. For the Classic Primus XP system, security increases from Level One through Level Four. For Everest 29 Primus XP, security increases from Level Seven to Level Nine. Each level requires an appropriate I.D. card and/or signature verification for key duplication. All levels utilize patent-protected Primus cylinders and keys to protect against unauthorized duplication. To select the proper level of security, consideration should be given to the overall key control, convenience and service required for the installation.

The Primus system provides high security and patented cylinders with patented keys



### Classic Primus XP

Ideal for existing key systems patent protected through 2024



Level XP

### National non-exclusive

Stocked by distributors and resold to end users via commercial locksmiths; All Level 1 locksmiths have the same side bit millings.

### Dealer exclusive

Owned & stocked by dealers; resold to end users. Keys bear unique Dealer ID based upon three digit zip-code exclusivity of side bit milling.



Dealers that sell directly to end users are eligible for side bit milling exclusivity. Exclusivity is for the dealer physical location time zone.



user exclusive systems

Level XP

### End user exclusive

Exclusivity is based on either random assignment or on the first 2 digits of the zip code, depending on end user commitment.

#### End user exclusive

Exclusivity is based on either a time zone or nationwide basis, depending on end user commitment.

### **Typical Applications**

- · Strip mall shops
- · Small businesses
- · Upscale homes
- · Small businesses
- Restaurants
- · Doctor's offices
- Office buildings
- Banks
- Private schools
- Healthcare residences
- · Educational facilities
- Healthcare facilities
- · Large office complexes
- Government buildings
- Detention centers
- Franchises



### **Everest 29 Primus XP**

Ideal for new key systems patent protected through 2029

### Consider Everest 29 open for commercial exclusivity

### Dealer exclusive

Owned & stocked by dealers; resold to end users. Keys bear unique Dealer ID based upon three digit zip-code exclusivity of side bit milling.

### Dealer exclusive

Dealers that sell directly to end users are eligible for side bit milling exclusivity. Exclusivity is for the dealer physical location time zone.



### Level XP





### End-user exclusive

Exclusivity is based on random assignment, on the first 2 digits of the zip code, on time zone, or on a nationwide basis, depending on end user commitment.

**End User Exclusive Systems** 

Level XP

### Classic Primus XP purchasing and distribution exclusivity

The Primus XP keyway provides various levels of geographic exclusivity and requires authorization for duplication, ensuring better key control.



### Highlights of level 1

- No exclusivity for side bit milling shared by all dealers and distributors
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized dealer
- End user can purchase from any Primus Level 1 authorized dealer, no sole-source relationship

### To set up a new dealer:

Submit a Classic Primus XP Level 1 signed agreement to the distributor



### Zip code exclusivity based on first three digits

- Dealer-owned side bit milling exclusivity based on the first three digits of zip code
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized dealer
- Available to direct and indirect dealers
- Key blanks are not available to end users
- End user must purchase from originating dealer, sole-source relationship

### To set up a new dealer:

- Submit Classic Primus XP Level 1+ (and Level 7) signed agreement
- Have local SSC manager sign and approve the agreement
- For dealers who are new to Primus, submit purchase order of a total of \$7500 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus inventories
- For those who are existing Primus dealers, submit purchase order of a total of \$5000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus inventories

### Re-ordering customers need to:

- Provide dealer ID and Primus sequence number with order
- Primus keys will always be drop-shipped to dealer location



### Time zone exclusivity

- Dealer-owned side bit milling exclusivity based on time zone
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized dealer
- Available for direct and indirect dealers
- Key blanks are not available to end users
- End user must purchase from originating dealer, sole-source relationship

#### To set up a new dealer:

- Submit Classic Primus XP Level 2 (and Level 8) signed agreement
- Have local SSC manager sign and approve the agreement
- For dealers who are new to Primus XP, submit purchase order of a total of \$25,000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus XP inventories
- For existing Primus dealers, submit purchase order of a total of \$15,000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest Primus inventories

### Re-ordering customers need to:

- Provide dealer ID and Primus sequence number with order
- Primus keys will always be drop-shipped to dealer location

### Classic Primus XP purchasing and distribution exclusivity



#### End user exclusive

This level is for end users who may want to cut their own keys and/or must be able to obtain competitive bids on subsequent additions to their Classic Primus XP key system.

Highlights of levels 3 and 4:

- Side bit milling is assigned to end user, not dealer, based upon commitment level
- End user is not tied to originating dealer, but can purchase from any Schlage Primus authorized dealer
- Key blanks are available for end user only
- Face sheet is required for each subsequent order

#### To set up a new dealer:

- Submit signed signature sheet
- Submit signed face sheet
- Submit an order with the above two items

### Re-ordering customers need to:

- Submit signed face sheet with order
- Specify keyway on order form

### Level 3U (universal) - fewer than 60 cylinders

Schlage randomly assigns a side bit milling from a small pool of combinations which may be repeated locally. There are no guarantees of geographical exclusivity.

### Level 3G (geographical) - more than 60 cylinders

Schlage assigns an exclusive side bit milling based on the first two digits of the end user's zip code.

### Level 4Z (time zone) - minimum of 2,000 cylinders

Inventory of 2,000 cylinders must be maintained over two years or pay a fee. End user buys exclusivity of one side bit milling within his time zone and country.

### Level 4N (nationwide) - minimum of 4,000 cylinders

Inventory of 4,000 cylinders must be maintained over two years or pay a fee. End user buys nationwide exclusivity of one side bit milling.

### Everest 29 Primus XP purchasing and distribution exclusivity

When you upgrade your key system to Primus XP, you automatically move up to one of our three highest security levels, 7, 8 or 9. These levels offer different methods of distribution and purchasing that are important to understand when choosing a key system that meets your needs for flexibility, security, and ongoing service and maintenance.



### Zip code exclusivity based on first three digits

Dealer invests in a side bit milling that will be exclusive to him defined by the first three digits of the locksmith's physical location zip code. Dealers sign an appropriate agreement that ensures the integrity of the system and, among other things, prohibits the dealer from cutting other dealers' keys. Each dealer is assigned a unique ID number that is stamped on all keys. Dealers can purchase products and keys from any Schlage authorized Primus distributor.

The dealer then issues an ID card to each end user and verifies orders for duplicate keys against the signature panel on the card.

This is a sole source level similar to Classic Primus XP Level 1 Plus. End users must come back to the originating level 7 locksmith for keys.

### Highlights of level 7:

- Dealer-owned side bit milling exclusivity based on the first three digits of zip code
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized dealer
- Available to direct and indirect dealers
- Key blanks are not available to end users
- End user must purchase from originating dealer, sole-source relationship

### To set up a new dealer:

- Submit a Classic Primus XP Level 7
   (and level 1+) signed agreement
- Have local SSC manager sign and approve the agreement
- For dealers who are new to Primus, submit purchase order of a total of \$7,500 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest 29 Primus inventories
- For existing Primus dealers, submit purchase order of a total of \$5,000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest 29 Primus inventories

### Re-ordering customers need to:

- Provider dealer ID and key section with order
- Primus keys will always be dropshipped to dealer location

### Everest 29 Primus XP purchasing and distribution exclusivity



### Time zone exclusivity

Direct and indirect dealers with aftermarket service and large locksmith companies buy in for a side bit milling exclusive within a time zone. They sell product with this side bit milling to their end user customers. Schlage assigns an ID number to the participating dealer. The dealer must sign a key control contract that, among other things, prevents the dealer from cutting keys bearing another dealer's ID number.

The dealer then issues an ID card to each end user and verifies orders for duplicate keys against the signature panel on the card.

This is a sole source level similar to Classic Primus XP Level 2. End users must come back to the originating Level 8 dealer for keys. The indirect dealers can purchase products from any Schlage authorized distributor.

### Highlights of level 8:

- Dealer-owned side bit milling exclusivity based on the time zone
- Dealer can purchase products from any Schlage Primus XP authorized dealer
- Available to direct and indirect dealers
- Key blanks are not available to end users
- End user must purchase from originating dealer sole-source relationship

### To set up a new dealer:

- Submit a Classic Primus XP Level 8 (and Level 2) signed agreement
- Have local SSC manager sign ad approve the agreement
- For dealers new to Primus, submit purchase order of a total of \$25,000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest 29 Primus inventories

### Re-ordering customers need to:

- Provide dealer ID and key section with order
- Primus keys will always be dropshipped to dealer location
- For existing Primus dealers, submit a purchase order of a total of \$15,000 (list) to cover both Classic and Everest 29 Primus inventories

### Everest 29 Primus XP purchasing and distribution exclusivity



#### End user exclusive

This level is for end users who may want to cut their own keys and/or must be able to obtain competitive bids on subsequent additions to their Everest 29 Primus XP key system. Level 9 is subdivided to provide varying degrees of side bit milling exclusivity, depending on the amount of cylinders purchased.

Level 9 is comparable to Classic Primus XP Levels 3 and 4. Highlights of level 9:

- Side bit milling assigned to end user, not dealer, based upon commitment level
- End user is not tied to originating dealer, but can purchase from any Schlage authorized
   Primus dealer
- Key blanks are available for end user only
- Face sheet is required for each subsequent order
- Available in Everest 29 S and Everest 29 T key sections

### To set up a new Primus account:

- Submit signed signature sheet
- Submit signed face sheet
- Submit an order with the above two items

### Re-ordering customers need to:

 Submit signed face sheet and specify key section with order

### Level 9U (universal)

End user buys fewer than 60 cylinders and may share a side bit milling with another small end user in the same area.

### Level 9G (geographical)

End users buys 60 cylinders or more; Schlage assigns a side bit milling exclusive within the first two digits of the end user's zip code.

### Level 9Z (time zone)

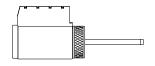
End users buys a minimum of 2,000 Primus XP cylinders over a two-year period or buys the exclusivity outright; Schlage assigns a side bit milling exclusive within the end user's time zone. Inventory must be maintained over two years or pay a fee.

### Level 9N (nationwide)

End user buys a minimum of 4,000 Primus XP cylinders over a two-year period or pays for the exclusivity outright; Schlage assigns a nationwide exclusive side bit milling. The end user is free to purchase Level 9 Primus XP products from any Schlage Primus XP dealer nationwide, rather than being tied to a sole source dealer. All Level 9 key systems require a Primus XP signature card to be submitted initially and a Primus XP Face Sheet to accompany every order. Schlage's Key Control Department verifies the signature for each Level 9 order.

# Cylinders for Schlage locksets

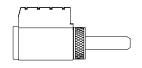




Cylinders for A Series knobs				
Number	Description			
21-002	6-pin conventional cylinder (standard, non-Orbit)			
21-002-122	6-pin conventional cylinder (standard, Orbit design only)			
20-724	Primus cylinder, non-Orbit			
20-724-XP	Primus XP cylinder, non-Orbit			
20-724-122	Primus cylinder, Orbit design only			
20-724-122-XP	Primus XP cylinder, Orbit design only			
20-524	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder, non-Orbit			
20-524-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder, non-Orbit			
20-524-122	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder, Orbit design only			
20-524-122-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder, Orbit design only			
21-003	Conventional hotel function (A85) with indicator, non-Orbit			
21-003-168	Conventional hotel function (A85) with indicator, Orbit only			

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.





Cylinders for AL Series levers		
Number	Description	
21-020	6-Pin conventional cylinder (standard)	
20-728	Primus cylinder	
20-728-XP	Primus XP cylinder	
20-528	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder	
20-528-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder	
21-021	Conventional hotel function (AL85) with occupancy indicator	

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.





Cylinders for B250 Series		
Number	Description	
22-001	5-pin C, CE, E, F cylinders only	
22-002	6-pin conventional cylinder	
20-729	Primus cylinder	
20-729-XP	Primus XP cylinder	
20-529	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder	
20-529-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder	





See B250-Series cylinders for locks ordered before 03/08.

Deadbolt cylinders for S200 Series			
Number	Description		
22-081	6-Pin conventional cylinder		
24-769	Primus cylinder		
24-769-XP	Primus XP cylinder		
24-569	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder		
20-569-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder		





Cylinders for B500 Series - single cylinder deadbolts		
Number	Description	Door thickness
22-003	Conventional	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"
22-004	Conventional	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"
20-188	Primus	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"
20-188-XP	Primus XP	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"
20-189	Primus	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"
20-189-XP	Primus XP	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"
20-190	Primus UL	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"
20-190-XP	Primus XP UL	1 3/8" - 1 7/8"
20-191	Primus UL	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"
20-191-XP	Primus XP UL	> 1 7/8" - 2 1/4"

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.

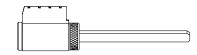




Cylinders for B500 Series - double cylinder deadbolts			
Number	Description	Door thickness	
22-645	Conventional	13/8" - 17/8"	
22-646	Conventional	> 17/8" - 21/4"	
20-745	Primus	13/8" - 17/8"	
20-745-XP	Primus XP	13/8" - 17/8"	
20-746	Primus	> 17/8" - 21/4"	
20-746-XP	Primus XP	> 17/8" - 21/4"	
20-545	Primus UL	13/8" - 17/8"	
20-545-XP	Primus XP UL	13/8" - 17/8"	
20-546	Primus UL	> 17/8" - 21/4"	
20-546-XP	Primus XP UL	> 17/8" - 21/4"	

Cylinder itself available in 606 and 626 finish only. Housing is available in B250, H, and S200 Series finishes.



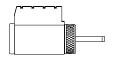


### **Cylinders for B600/700/800 Series deadlocks\*** (housing not included)

Lockset function	Cylinder number	Door thickness	Cylinder mechanism
B660, B663	22-644	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	Conventional
B661, B664	22-642	1 3/8" - 2"	-
	22-643	>2 - 2 1/2"	_
664	22-642	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	_
B662*	22-087	1 3/8" - 2"	_
	22-088	>2 - 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	_
B760, B760-XP B763, B763-XP	20-744, 20-744-XP	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	Primus/ Primus XP
B761, B761-XP	20-742, 20-742-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	_
	20-743, 20-743-XP	>2 - 2 1/2"	
B764, B764-XP	20-742, 20-742-XP	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	-
B762*, B762-XP*	20-745, 20-745-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	-
	20-746, 20-746-XP	> 2 - 2 1/2"	-
B860, B860-XP B863, B863-XP	20-544, 20-544-XP	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	Primus/ Primus XP
B861, B861-XP	20-542, 20-542-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	UL437 Listed
	20-543, 20-543-XP	>2 - 2 1/2"	_
B864, B864-XP	20-542, 20-542-XP	1 3/8" - 2 1/2"	
B862*, B862-XP*	20-545, 20-545-XP	1 3/8" - 2"	-
	20-546, 20-546-XP	>2 - 2 1/2"	-

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.



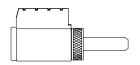


### Cylinders for D Series knobs

Number	Description
23-001	6-pin conventional cylinder (standard)
20-748	Primus cylinder
20-748-XP	Primus XP cylinder
20-548	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder
20-548-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder
23-003	Conventional hotel function (D85) with occupancy indicator
21-002	6-pin conventional cylinder, 2" - 2 $^{1}/_{2}$ " thick door
20-724	Primus cylinder, 2" - 2 1/2" thick door
20-724-XP	Primus XP cylinder, 2" - 2 1/2" thick door
20-524	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder, $2'' - 2\sqrt{2}''$ door
20-524-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder, $2'' - 2^{11}/2'''$ door
23-003-098	Conventional hotel function (D85) w/indicator, $2'' - 2^{1/2}''$ door

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.





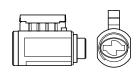
Cylinders for D Series levers (old style)		
Number	Description	
23-013	6-pin conventional cylinder (standard)	
20-750	Primus cylinder	
20-750-XP	Primus XP cylinder	
20-550	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder	
20-550-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder	
23-014	Conventional hotel function (D85) with occupancy indicator	

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.

<sup>\*</sup>Part numbers for double-sided deadbolts represent one cylinder only.

# Cylinders for Schlage locksets





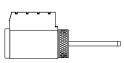
Cylinders for F Series knobs and levers			
Number	Description		
29-016	Bell, Georgian and Plymouth knobs		
29-017	Orbit knob		
29-018	Accent and Flair levers		

Available in 429 (to match 626) and 430 (to match 606) finish. 5-pin C keyway only. Cylinder plug and shell are zinc.



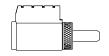






Cylinders for H Series interconnected locksets			
Number	Description		
22-001	5-pin C, CE, E, F only		
22-002	6-pin Conventional		
20-729	Primus		
20-729-XP	Primus XP		
20-529	Primus UL437		
20-529-XP	Primus XP UL437		
Bottom cylinder (knob)	See A Series knob cylinder table		





Cylinders for ND Series locksets			
Number	Description		
23-065	6-pin conventional cylinder (standard)		
20-765	Primus cylinder		
20-765-XP	Primus XP cylinder		
20-565	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder		
20-565-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder		
23-000	Hotel function (conventional cylinder)		





Cylinders for S Series levers				
Number	Description			
21-059	Conventional cylinder			
20-752	Primus cylinder			
20-752-XP	Primus XP cylinder			
20-552	Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder only			
20-552-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed high security cylinder only			

Available in 606 and 626 finish. Cylinders include S605-192.

Cylinders purchased after 8/08 do not have a cylinder sleeve included.

Note: Use S605-192 sleeve on locks manufactured prior to Sept 2008.









Cylinders for S200 Series interconnected locksets				
Description Cylinder				
Top cylinder (deadlock)	See S200 Series deadlock cylinder table			
Bottom cylinder (lever)	See S Series lever cylinder table			

# Cylinders for Schlage L Series mortise locksets











Concealed shell cylinder

Cylinder mechanism							
	Design	Function	Conventional	Primus/ Primus XP	Primus UL437/ Primus XP UL437	Primus XP lockout	Primus XP UL437 lockout
6	L and N	All except below	30-021	20-793/ 20-793-XP	20-593/ 20-593-XP	20-717**	20-517**
	Escutcheons (cylinders and	L9060P outside	26-021	20-701/ 20-701-XP	20-501/ 20-501-XP	20-715**	20-515**
	spring only)	L9485, L9486 Hotel functions	30-022*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	L escutcheon with concealed shell cylinder (C suffix)	All except below	30-004	20-789/ 20-789-XP	20-589/ 20-589-XP	N/A	N/A
		L9060P outside	26-023	24-767/ 24-767-XP	24-567/ 24-567-XP	N/A	N/A
		L9485, L9486 Hotel functions	30-005*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>6</b>	Sectional trim (cylinder with compression ring & spring)	All except below	30-001	20-787/ 20-787-XP	20-587/ 20-587-XP	20-715	20-517
		L9060P outside	20-001	20-700/ 20-700-XP	20-500/ 20-500-XP	20-715	20-515
		L9485, L9486 Hotel Functions	30-002*	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>\*</sup> Specify door hand for hotel function cylinders.

- Notes 1. Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626, 629, and 643E finish. Concealed shell cylinders available in 606 and 626 only.
  - 2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest 29, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), S123 (Everest 29). Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.
  - 3.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " length standard. Optional lengths available in  $\frac{1}{8}$ " (4mm) increments up to  $1\frac{3}{4}$ " (44mm).
  - 4. To order less Schlage logo, specify with K510-612 faceplate.
  - 5. Lockout keys must be ordered separately and lockout cylinders will not be master keyed by Schlage.
  - 6. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

### Cam for all functions except L9060 outside



**L583-254** Classic conventional prior to July 2010



L583-153 Everest 29 & Primus XP prior to July 2010

### Modular cylinder cams



L583-475 Modular cylinder



L583-474 Modular cylinder

Modular cams are used for all cylinders made after Aug 2010, whether Classic, Everest 29 or Primus. L583-474 is used on cylinders 1  $\frac{1}{8}$ ", 1  $\frac{3}{8}$ " and 1  $\frac{5}{8}$ ". L583-475 is used on cylinders 1  $\frac{1}{4}$ ", 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ " & 1  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

### Cam for L9060 outside



**B502-191** Classic conventional prior to July 2010



B502-948 Everest 29 & Primus XP prior to July 2010

### Modular cam for L9060 outside



L583-476 Modular cylinder



**L583-477** Modular cylinder

L583-476 is for cylinders 1  $^{1}/_{8}$ ", 1  $^{3}/_{8}$ " & 1  $^{5}/_{8}$ ". L583-477 is for cylinders 1  $^{1}/_{4}$ ", 1  $^{1}/_{2}$ " & 1  $^{3}/_{4}$ ".

<sup>\*\*</sup> Discard compression ring for Lockout cylinders with escutcheon trim.

# Cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.

Rim cylinders		
Number	Description	Tail piece
20-022	Conventional cylinder	Horizontal
20-021	Conventional cylinder	Vertical
20-710	Primus cylinder	Horizontal
20-710-XP	Primus XP cylinder	Horizontal
20-709	Primus cylinder	Vertical
20-709-XP	Primus XP cylinder	Vertical
20-716	Primus lockout cylinder	Horizontal
20-716-XP	Primus XP lockout cylinder	Horizontal
20-510	Primus UL437 Listed cylinder	Horizontal
20-510-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed cylinder	Horizontal
20-509	Primus UL437 Listed cylinder	Vertical
20-509-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed cylinder	Vertical
20-516	Primus UL437 Listed lockout cylinder	Horizontal
20-516-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed lockout cylinder	Horizontal

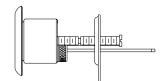
Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625 and 626 finish.

Cylinders for Adams Rite MS 4500 and 4700 Series Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series			
Number	Description		
26-072	Conventional cylinder only		
20-013	Conventional cylinder with $^{3}/_{\textrm{8}}\text{"}$ blocking ring		
20-706	Primus cylinder with 3/8" blocking ring		
20-706-XP	Primus XP cylinder with 3/8" blocking ring		
20-506	Primus UL437 Listed cylinder with 3/8" blocking ring		
20-506-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed cylinder with 3/8" blocking ring		
20-718	Primus lockout cylinder		
20-718-XP	Primus XP lockout cylinder		
20-518	Primus UL437 Listed lockout cylinder		
20-518-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed lockout cylinder		
These cylinders i	nclude set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.		

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series			
Number	Description		
26-073	Conventional cylinder only		
20-708	Primus cylinder only		
20-708-XP	Primus XP cylinder only		
20-508	Primus UL437 Listed cylinder only		
20-508-XP	Primus XP UL437 Listed cylinder only		

- Notes 1. Mortise cylinders available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, and 643E finish.
  - 2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest 29, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), S123 (Everest 29). Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.
  - 3. 11/8" length standard. Optional lengths available in 1/8" (4mm) increments up to 1 3/4" (44mm).
  - 4. To order less Schlage logo, specify with K510-612 faceplate.
  - Lockout keys must be ordered separately and lockout cylinders will not be master keyed by Schlage.
  - 6. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.
  - 7. Plugs and FSIC cores available in 606 and 626 only.









**B502-292** Cam for classic conventional prior to July 2010



L583-447 Modular cam



**B502-944** Cam for Everest 29 & Primus XP prior to July 2010



L583-446 Modular cam



**B502-380** Cam for classic conventional prior to July 2010



**L520-744** Modular Cam



**B502-945** Cam for Everest 29 & Primus XP prior to July 2010



**L520-743** Modular Cam

### CL Series cabinet locks

CL100

CL200











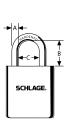
Complete lock Cylinder only Application Bolt Conventional Primus/ Primus/ Conventional Primus XP Primus UL Primus XP UL Primus XP Door 1" (std) CL100PB CL174PB CL154PB 20-172 20-772XP 20-572 CL174PB-XP CL154PB-XP CL200PB CL254PB 20-774XP Drawer 3/4" (std) CL274PB 20-174 20-574

Available in 605 and 626 finish. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

# KS Series padlocks

	Shackle dimensions			Cylinder only			
Part #	Α	В	С	Conventional	Primus/Primus XP	Primus UL/ Primus XP UL	
BRASS BODY							
KS23D2200	5/16"	1 1/2"	3/4"	47-410	47-740/47-740-XP	47-540/47-540-XP	
KS23F2200	5/16"	2"	3/4"	47-410	47-740/47-740-XP	47-540/47-540-XP	
KS43D2200	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"	47-410	47-740/47-740-XP	47-540/47-540-XP	
KS43F2200	3/8"	2"	3/4"	47-410	47-740/47-740-XP	47-540/47-540-XP	

Available in 606 finish only. Everest S123 keyway standard.









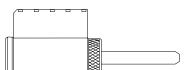
Locking cables

Part #	Length	Diameter				
Less cylinder - key in k	Less cylinder - key in knob					
Locking cables						
KC215A230	2'	5/8"				
KC215B230	4۱	5/8"				
KC215E230	6'	5/8"				
KC220E230	6'	3/4"				

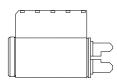


# Cylinders for other manufacturers' products

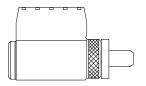
### Corbin Russwin CL3400, CL3600 Series



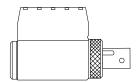
### Corbin Russwin CK4200, UT5200 Series



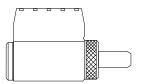
Sargent 7L, 8L, 10 line levers



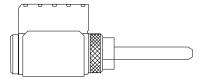
Sargent 7, 8, 9 line knobs



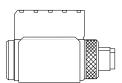
Sargent 6 line (except B knobs)



Yale 5300LN, 5400LN, 6400LN levers



Yale 5300, 5400, 6200 knobs



Cylinder	Primus/Primus XP	Primus UL/Primus XP UL	Description
24-022	20-762,20-762-XP	20-562, 20-562-XP	Corbin Russwin CL3300
24-139	20-739, 20-739-XP	20-539, 20-539-XP	Corbin Russwin CL3400, CL3600
24-127	20-727, 20-727-XP	20-527, 20-527-XP	Corbin Russwin CK4200, UT5200
24-126	20-726, 20-726-XP	20-526, 20-526-XP	Sargent 6 line (except B knobs)
24-120	20-720, 20-720-XP	20-520, 20-520-XP	Sargent 7, 8, 9 line knobs
24-119	20-719, 20-719-XP	20-519, 20-519-XP	Sargent 7L, 10, 65 line levers
24-123	20-723, 20-723-XP	20-523, 20-523-XP	Yale 5300, 5400, 6200 knobs
24-147	20-747, 20-747-XP	20-547, 20-547-XP	Yale 5300LN, 5400LN, 6400LN levers

Other manufacturers' registered trade names are for identification and reference only.

### Cores

### What is an interchangeable core?

An interchangeable core looks like a figure 8 and is easily removed with a control key. It is best suited for larger commercial key systems where it is time consuming to perform a traditional cylinder change (exit devices, certain types of all-glass doors, etc.) FSIC allows fast re-keying and can be integrated into an existing key system, or built into a new key system to allow for future growth. Common applications include hospitals, universities, large office complexes and financial institutions. There are two types of cores: Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) and Full Size Interchangeable Core(FSIC).





1. Small format (SFIC)

### Full size interchangeable core (FSIC) availability

A full size interchangeable core (FSIC) is usually manufacturer specific and cannot interchange with other cores.



**A Series** Orbit design



AL Series Saturn design Jupiter design Neptune design



**B250 Series** 



**B500 Series** 



B600 / 700 Series



**D Series knob** Orbit design



ND Series lever all designs





H Series knob Orbit design



L Series all designs except concealed



**S Series** all designs except Flair





CS210





**S200 Series** all designs for S210

All except Flair for other functions

# Full size interchangeable core cylinders for Schlage locksets

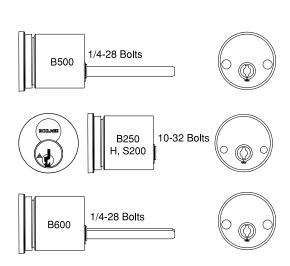
Full size core only				
Number	Mechanism			
23-030	Conventional core			
23-031	Conventional core, less logo			
30-120	Conventional core for hotel function (specify hand)			
30-121	Hotel function conventional core, less logo			
20-740	Primus core			
20-741	Primus Core, less logo			
20-740-XP	Primus XP core (not available in hotel function)			
20-741-XP	Primus XP core, less logo			
vailable in 606 ai	nd 626 finish only. Order control keys separately.			



Full size IC housings for bored deadlocks, less core					
Lockset series	Description	Number	Specify finish		
B500-Series	Outside	B610-203 (single) B610-205 (double)	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e		
	Inside	B610-028**	See note below		
D350	Outside	22-061	605, 606, 609,		
B250	Inside of B252	22-062	613, 625, 626		
H, S200-Series	Outside	5306-135	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626		
B600 / 700-Series	Outside	B610-203 (single) B610-205 (double)	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 643e		
	Inside	B610-028	See note below		

Specify finish of B610-031 inside snap-on faceplate ordered separately for B662/762, and B562.

Full size interchangeable core padlocks			
Dowt #	Sh	ackle dimensio	ons
Part #	Α	В	С
Less cylinder - full size interchangeable core			
Brass body			
KS43D3200	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"
KS43F3200	3/8"	2"	3/4"

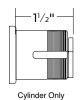




<sup>\*\*</sup>Inside housing does not include snap-on faceplate.

# Full size interchangeable core mortise cylinders











Cylinders for Schlage L Series mortise locks						
	Docien	Function	Core mechanism			
Design		FUNCTION	Conventional	Primus, Primus XP	Housing less core	
6	L&N	All except below	30-008	20-798, 20-798-XP	30-007	
escutcheons	L9060 outside	30-030	20-782, 20-782-XP	30-032 + 36-083		
(cylinders with compression ring)		L9485, L9486 hotel functions	30-010*	N/A	30-007	
6	Sectional trim (cylinder with	All except below	30-138	20-776, 20-776-XP	30-137	
compression ring, spring and <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " blocking ring).	L9060 outside	30-030 + 36-083 + 35-082-030	20-783, 20-783-XP	30-032 + 36-083 + 36-082-050		
9060 requires 1/2" blocking ring.		L9485, L9486 hotel functions	30-140*	N/A	30-137	



L583-255 Cam for all functions Except L9060 outside



K510-680 Cam for L9060 outside

Mortise cylinders with straight cam for exit devices			
Number	Core mechanism	Collar	
26-091	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring	
20-061	Conventional core	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring & spring	
20-763, 20-763-XP	Primus/Primus XP core	Compression ring & spring	
20-771, 20-771-XP	Primus/Primus XP core	3/8" blocking rings + compression ring & spring	
20-059	Housing less core	None	
26-064	Housing less core	Compression ring & spring	



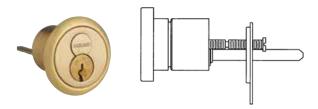
K510-730 Straight cam, other applications

- Notes 1. Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.
  - 2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest 29, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), S123 (Everest 29). Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

  - 3. All cylinders are 1½" long.
    4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

<sup>\*</sup> Hotel function cores are handed. Specify hand of door.

# Full size interchangeable core cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.



Interchangeable core rim cylinders for exit devices			
Number	Core mechanism		
20-057	Conventional core		
20-757	Primus core		
20-757-XP	Primus XP core		
20-079	Housing only, less core		

Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish.



20-060

Lori 4500 Series and Corbin Russwin DL3000 Series			
Number	Core mechanism	Collar	
26-098	Conventional core	Compression ring & spring	
20-062	Conventional core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings	
20-766	Primus core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings	
20-766-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings	

None

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.

Housing less core



K510-711 Adams Rite MS cam

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series deadlocks			
Number	Core mechanism	Collar	
20-091	Conventional core	3/16" + 3/8" blocking rings	
20-722	Primus core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings	
20-722-XP	Primus XP core	3/16" + $3/8$ " blocking rings	
20-090	Housing less core	None	



**B520-378** Adams Rite 4070 cam

Notes 1. Mortise cylinders available 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.

- 2. To differentiate between Classic and Everest 29, specify keyway. Example: C or CP (Classic), S123 (Everest 29).
- 3. All cylinders are 1 1/2" long.
- 4. Specify LKB if 0-bitted Primus XP cylinders are required less key blanks.

# Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) availability

A small format interchangeable core (SFIC) has a universal design and can replace any other SFIC.



AL Series Saturn design Jupiter design Neptune design



**B500 Series** 



B600 / 700 Series



**ND Series lever** all designs



**L9000 Series** all designs except concealed



KC215 Series

# Small format interchangeable core cylinders for Schlage locksets





Small format core only			
Number	Mechanism		
80-036	7-pin Everest 29 R family restricted keyway core uncombinated		
80-037	7-pin Everest 29 R family restricted keyway core combinated		
80-043	6-pin best keyway core, uncombinated		
80-033	7-pin best keyway core, uncombinated		

Notes 1. Available in 606, 613 and 626 finish only. 80-043 and 80-033 available in 606 and 626 only. 2. Suffix keyway, e.g. 80-036 B235, 80-043 AB, etc.

- 3. Proper authorization required for Everest 29 cores. Order control keys separately.
- 80-043 and 80-033 available in Best A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M keyways. Suffix "B" to keyway letter, e.g. AB, DB, etc.







Small format IC housings for commercial deadlocks, less core			
Lockset series	Description	Number	Specify finish
B500-Series	Outside	B610-204	605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, and 626
	Inside	B610-281**	See note below
B600-Series	Outside	B610-204	605, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, and 643e
	Inside	B610-281	See note below

Tailpieces not included.

Specify finish of B610-014 snap-on faceplate ordered separately for inside of B562 and B662.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Inside housing does not include snap-on faceplate.

# Small format interchangeable core mortise cylinders





Cylinder Only







Cylinders for Schlage L Series mortise locks Core mechanism Everest 29 Keyed Disposable Housing Design **Function** construction restricted construction less core (GD suffix) (HD suffix) (BDC suffix) (BD suffix) All except L&N 80-308 80-138 80-115 80-108 L9060 outside escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring L9060 outside 80-304 80-112 80-104 80-134 and spring) All except Sectional trim

80-301

80-304+

36-082-050



Cam for all functions Except L9060 outside



K510-680 Cam for L9060 outside

Notes 1. Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.

L9060 outside

L9060 outside

2. All cylinders are 1 3/8" long.

2. All cylinders are 1 3/8" long.

(cylinder with compression ring,

spring and 1/4"

blocking ring).

Mortise cylinders with straight cam for exit devices			
Number	Core type		
80-302	Everest 29 restricted core		
80-110	Disposable constr. core		
80-132	Keyed constr. core		
80-102	Housing less core		



Furnished with compression ring, spring and 1/4" blocking ring. Notes 1. Available in 605, 606, 612, 613, 629, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.

K510-730 Straight cam, other applications

80-131

80-134

36-082-050

80-109

80-112

36-082-050

80-101

80-104

36-082-050

# Small format interchangeable core cylinders for exit devices, aluminum door, etc.



Interchangeable core rim cylinders for exit devices			
Number	Core mechanism		
80-329	Everest 29 restricted keyway core		
80-159	Keyed construction core		
80-116	Disposable construction core		
80-129	Less core		

Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625 and 626 finish.



Padlocks	Padlocks						
Part #	Shackle dimensions						
	Width	Height	Depth	Α	В	С	
Less cylinder	- small fo	rmat inter	changeab	le core			
Chrome bras	s body						
KS11D1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	1/4"	1 1/2"	3/4"	
KS11F1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	1/4"	2"	3/4"	
KS21D1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	5/16"	1 1/2"	3/4"	
KS21F1200	1 25/32"	2 3/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	5/16"	2"	3/4"	
KS41D1200	1 <sup>15</sup> /16"	2 3/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	3/8"	1 1/2"	3/4"	
KS41F1200	1 15/16"	2 3/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	3/8"	2"	3/4"	



### Mortise cylinders with straight cam for Adams Rite MS, 4500 and 4700 Series locks

Number	Core type
80-303	Everest 29 restricted core
80-111	Disposable construction core
80-133	Keyed construction core
80-103	Housing less core



K510-711 Adams Rite MS Cam

Furnished with compression ring, spring and  $^{7}/_{16}\text{"}$  blocking ring.

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for Adams Rite locks.

Cylinders for Adams Rite 4070 Series deadlocks	
Number	Core type
80-305	Everest 29 restricted core
80-113	Disposable constr. core
80-135	Keyed constr. core



B520-378 Adams Rite 4070 cam

Housing less core Furnished with compression ring, spring and  $^{7/16} \mbox{"}$  blocking ring.

These cylinders include set screw pack B220-050 for

Notes 1. Available in 605, 606, 612, 613, 619, 625, and 626 finish. Cores furnished 606 and 626 only.

2. All cylinders are 1 3/8" long.



80-105

Locking cable	s	
Part#	Length	Diameter
Less cylinder -	small format inte	rchangeable core
Locking cables	3	
KC215A130	2"	5/8"
KC215B130	4"	5/8"

# Cams for Schlage mortise cylinders in other manufacturers' mortise locks

	Modular cylinder		Interchangeable core	Classic conventional non-IC	Everest 29 & Primus non-IC
CAM substitutions only allowed on these cylinder numbers: (Order example: 20-001 X B210-731 626 S123)	20-001, 20-002, 20-500, 20-501, 20-515, 20-700, 20-701, 20-715, 26-021		20-059, 20-061, 26-064, 20-763, 20-771, 26-091, 26-094, 80-302, 80-110, 80-132, 80-102	For conventional cylinders manufactured before July 2010 not available with cylinder	For Primus & Everest cylinders manufactured before July 2010 not available with cylinder
	11/8", 13/8", 15/8"	11/4", 11/2", 13/4"	N/A	N/A	N/A
Corbin Russwin® DL4000 Series (Old Corbin 420 and Russwin 1503)	B520-730    X	B520-731	<b>B520-254</b> (was XB11-426)	B520-295 (was XB11-458) 	<b>B520-366</b> (was XB11-656)
Corbin Russwin® ML2200 Series (Old Corbin 7000-9000 and Russwin 4000-5000) All functions except ML2255 and ML2242 inside (see straight cam)	B520-732    1/8 3/8 5/8    Dim. X = 236	B520-733	<b>B520-253</b> (was XB11-352)	B520-233 (was XB08-899) Dim. X = .232 Y = .729	<b>B520-309</b> (was XB11-629)
Corbin Russwin A65 ML2200 master ring deadbolt functions manufactured before 6/10/93 and old Russwin cast iron residential locks. For all <b>Best</b> 40H Series & 30H Deadbolt function	B520-734	B520-735	<b>B520-360</b> (was XB11-817)	B520-223 (was XB03-142) Dim. X = .235 Y = .729	<b>B520-367</b> (was XB11-887)
<b>Yale</b> ® 2160	B520-736	B520-737	<b>B520-296</b> (was XB11-461, replaces XB11-484)	<b>B520-256</b> (was XB11-430, replaces XB10-659)	<b>B520-329</b> (was XB11-631, replaces XB11-630)
Arrow® #004 Sargent® 13-0660 All functions except 16 inside and 50 outside	1/8 3/8 5/8  Dim. X = .187  Y = .727	Dim. X = .187 Y = .727	(S)	Dim. X = .186 Y = .718	<b>(</b>
Best	L583-476	L583-477	K510-730	B502-191	B502-948
30 Latch function	Dim. X = .35 Y = .72	Dim. X = .35 Y = .72	Dim. X = .338 Y = .71	Dim. X = .338 Y = .71	Dim. X = .338 Y = .71
	Cam substitution	with cylinders show	wn above are no charge	Not available for substit	ution

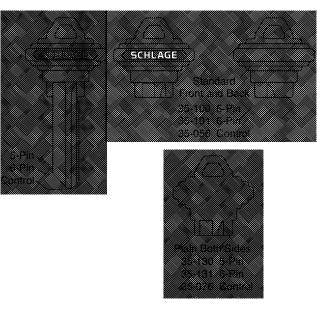
### $The following \ complete \ cylinders \ are \ available. \ Specify \ the \ desired \ cam \ from \ the \ correct \ column \ above:$

Cylinder mechanism Collar How to order Conventional cylinder compression ring and spring 20-001 x cam number Primus XP cylinder compression ring and spring 20-700 x cam number Primus XP UL437 Listed cylinder compression ring and spring 20-500 x cam number compression ring, spring, 3/8" blocking ring Full size IC with conventional core 20-061 x cam number Full size IC with Primus XP core compression ring, spring, 3/8" blocking ring 20-771 x cam number Full size IC housing less core compression ring, spring, 3/8" blocking ring 26-094 x cam number compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring 80-302 x cam number SFIC with Everest 29 core SFIC with keyed construction core compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring 80-132 x cam number compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring SFIC with disposable construction core 80-110 x cam number SFIC housing less core compression ring, spring, 1/4" blocking ring 80-102 x cam number

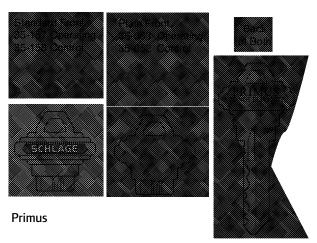
### Classic

Numbers shown are for key blanks. For cut keys, change "35" prefix to "48" for change keys and "49" for master keys. Suffix key section, e.g. 35-101 E. See facing page for available key sections.

### Conventional



### **Primus XP**



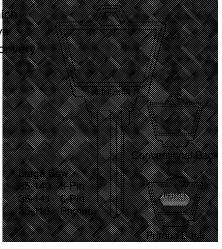
Standard Front 35-157 Operating 35-158 Control Plain Front 35-053 Operating 35-052 Control

### Standard bow

To order conventional key blanks with DO NOT DUPLICATE, specify XQ06-878. Specify plain bow keys for applications when keys must be stamped with additional information such as special die stamps, serial numbering, etc.

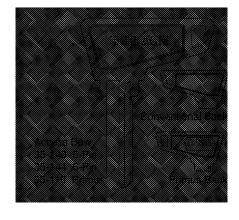
### Large bow

Ideal for special keys wh must be visibly distinctiv within a key system, or fo specialized marking.



### Access bow

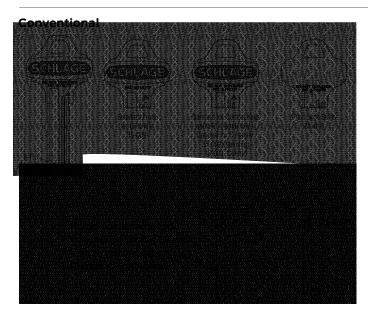
Conforms to California Title 24 for handicap access.

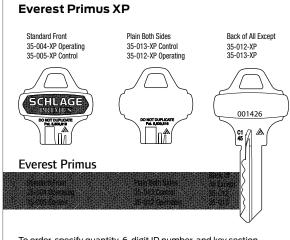


Specify control keys in architectural specifications and on purchase orders.

### Everest full size key blanks

Numbers shown are for key blanks. For cut keys, change "35" prefix to "48" for change keys and "49" for master keys. Suffix key section, e.g. 35-009 C123. See facing page for available key sections.



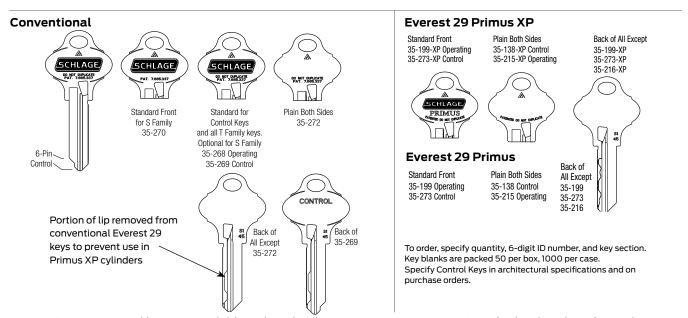


To order, specify quantity, 6-digit ID number, and key section. Key blanks are packed 50 per box, 1000 per case. Specify Control Keys in architectural specifications and on purchase orders.

Everest conventional keys are available with and without DO NOT DUPLICATE. Specify plain bow keys for applications when keys must be stamped with additional information such as special die stamps, serial numbering, etc.

# Everest 29 Full Size Key Blanks

Numbers shown are for key blanks. For cut keys, change "35" prefix to "48" for change keys and "49" for master keys. Suffix key section, e.g. 35-270 S123. See facing page for available key sections.

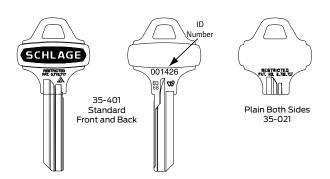


Everest 29 conventional keys are available with and without DO NOT DUPLICATE. Specify plain bow keys for applications when keys must be stamped with additional information such as special die stamps, serial numbering, etc.

### Small format interchangeable core key blanks

For cut keys, change "35" prefix to "48" for change keys and "49" for master keys. Suffix key section, e.g. 35-009 C123. All keyways are restricted so they are not published.

## Everest B family patented restricted key blanks



### B235 dealer keyway

Available to locksmiths and service-oriented contract hardware dealers, this keyway is controlled similar to Primus XP Levels 1+ and 7. Each dealer signs a contract agreeing to certain key control procedures and agreeing not to duplicate keys marked with another dealer's ID number.

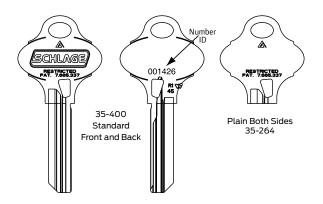
The dealer cuts all B235 keys and cannot sell key blanks to the end user. If the end user needs to cut keys, B family end user keyways (below) should be furnished instead of B235. Contact your Schlage commercial wholesaler or local SSC representative for further information.

#### B family end user keyways

The B family end user restricted keyways are not stocked by locksmiths or other dealers. They are drop shipped directly to the end user and offer economical patent protection without geographical exclusivity. All orders for B Family keys and blanks require a letter of authorization from the end user.

For cut keys, change "35" prefix to "48" for change keys and "49" for master keys. Suffix key section, e.g. 35-270 S123. All keyways are restricted so they are not published.

# Everest 29 R family patented restricted key blanks



### R235 dealer keyway

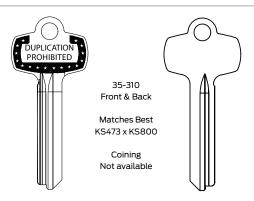
Available to locksmiths and service-oriented contract hardware dealers, this keyway is controlled similar to Primus XP Levels 1+ and 7. Each dealer signs a contract agreeing to certain key control procedures and agreeing not to duplicate keys marked with another dealer's ID number.

The dealer cuts all R235 keys and cannot sell key blanks to the end user. If the end user needs to cut keys, R family end user keyways (below) should be furnished instead of R235. Contact your Schlage commercial wholesaler or local SSC representative for further information.

#### R family end user keyways

The R family end user restricted keyways are not stocked by locksmiths or other dealers. They are drop shipped directly to the end user and offer economical patent protection without geographical exclusivity. All orders for R Family keys and blanks require a letter of authorization from the end user.

### Best® type key blanks





Available in the ten most popular Best key sections. Suffix key section plus "B" to number when ordering, (example 35-310 AB).

# Cylinder service equipment and tools

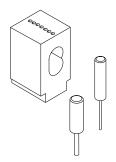




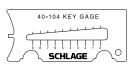
Pin kits	
40-119	For full size conventional cylinders Contains bottom, top and master pins, springs, cap pins, cap pin springs, caps, follower, tweezers, key gauge, shims, cap removal tool.
40-070	Primus XP finger pin kit Contains finger pins, sidebars, springs and plug holder.
40-129	SFIC wooden pin kit for A2 System Contains all pins and springs, key gauge, tweezers.



Full size cylinder tools		
40-066	Primus plug holder	
40-116	Shell loading tool	
M204-200	Pin tweezers	
M540-056	Cylinder cap removal tool	
M504-548	Modular follower bar	



Small format IC tools (included in 40-129 kit)		
40-137	Capping block	
40-136	Ejector tool	
40-138	Capping tool	

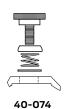


Key gauge	
40-104	Full size keys
40-128	A2 System SFIC keys

### Notes 1. Available 606 or 626 finish.

- Specify keyway to distinguish between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29). Available in all full size keyways.
- 3. Cylinders are only available 0-bitted.
- ${\bf 4. \ \ Not\ available\ for\ hotel\ function\ cylinders\ with\ occupancy\ indicator.}$
- 5. Primus XP key blanks must be ordered separately. Conventional cylinders include two key blanks.

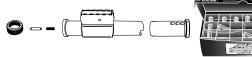




Blue punch key machine		
40-075	Classic Obverse, Everest C, and Everest 29 S Family keys only (Conventional and Primus XP)	
40-071	Everest B Family small format IC keys and Everest 29 R Family small format IC keys only	
40-074	Upgrade jaw kit adds Everest C Family and Everest 29 S Family capability Blue Punch machines with serial numbers below 990358, made before July 1999	
40-099	Key bitting punch for Everest D Family and Everest 29 T Family	

### Bulk pack cylinder kit

Bulk packs are 10-packs that contain the components you need to quickly build 10 cylinders. All shells are pre-loaded with top pins and springs.



Classic conventional	Everest 29 conventional	Primus XP	Description
09-409	09-751	09-764	Key-in-knob / lever
09-412	09-754	09-767	Mortise (specify length)
09-410	09-752	09-765	Rim
09-411	09-753	09-766	Full size interchangeable core

Specify keyway and finish.

Keys and tailpieces/cams must be ordered separately.

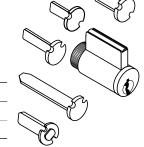
### Multiple tailpiece cylinders

Reduce cylinder inventory by stocking these cylinders packed with tailpieces to fit these locks:

- A-Series (all besigns)
   AL Series (all designs)
   D Series knobs
   ND Series levers
- 40-100
   Conventional

   40-700
   Primus XP

   40-500
   Primus XP UL



## Cylinder service equipment and tools

### Primus XP I.D. cards

Primus XP I.D. cards are used as authorization credentials for Primus XP Level 1, 1+, 2, 7 and 8 keys. Cards have a signature panel on the back and are issued by the servicing locksmith or dealer who directly supports the system owner. The owner must present the I.D. card to obtain duplicate keys or additions to his system. The signature will be validated by the dealer.

Primus XP Cards		
Level	Number	
1	40-061-XP	
1 Plus	40-065-XP	
2	40-062-XP	
7 & 8	40-060-XP	

### Classic Primus XP Level 1 I.D. card



### Everest 29 Primus XP I.D. card





Modular cylinder sales kit Part # 40-224

### Primus XP authorization forms

009162

PRIMUS

Restricted Key

Order Form

#### Description

Primus XP restricted key order form
This form is a three-part imprintable
form used to record and track the issuance
of Primus keys.

#### 009159

Number



#### Primus XP face sheet form

This form must accompany all Level 3, 4 and 9 orders, and provides the factory with a customer-authorized signature which is compared to the signature on file, a Primus XP reference number (for additions to an existing Primus XP system) and shipping instructions for that order.

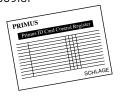
#### 009160



#### Primus XP signature card form

This form is used as a permanent record against which the signature of individuals authorized to obtain service and support for their Primus system is validated. This form must accompany all new Level 3, 4 and 9 factory orders.

### 009161



### Primus XP I.D. Card control register

This form is used by locksmiths and dealers to account for the issuance of Primus XP I.D. Cards.

Contact Schlage commercial customer service to order these forms, or visit www.allegion.com/us.



Modular cylinder service kit Part # 40-223 Includes cylinder front housings, back housings, key cams, and cam screws.

### Specifications

### Standard conventional keying:

### **Everest 29**

Everest 29 products are available to commercial customers. When no other keyway is specified on a commercial customer's order, Schlage supplies Everest 29 keyways in a S123 keyway for stock products and in a S145 keyway for master keyed products. All Everest 29 conventional cylinders have six standard pins and a check pin. Legacy Everest keyways are available, but must be specified at the time of ordering.

#### Classic

Classic products are supplied upon request to commercial customers and are the standard keyway for residential customers. C keyway is the default for stock products and E keyway is supplied for master keyed products.

#### Primus XP

Primus XP products are available to qualifying commercial customers. All Primus XP cylinders have six standard pins and five finger pins.

#### Keys

Classic cylinders are supplied with two 5-pin keys unless otherwise specified. All Everest 29 and Primus XP pinned cylinders are supplied with two 6-pin keys, except certain stocking levels of Primus XP which are supplied less key blanks (LKB) for security reasons.

### **Keying Options**

Interchangeable core cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying. Construction master keying is not available for Primus XP cylinders; however, construction cores can be furnished if the job is interchangeable core.

### Warranty

Three year limited mechanical warranty and one year limited electromechanical warranty. Everest 29 Primus, Everest 29 Primus XP, Everest Primus. Everest 29 Primus limited lifetime key breakage warranty. Portable security limited lifetime warranty.

### **Software**

All Schlage cylinders and keys can be used in conjunction with SITEMASTER 200® key control management software for highly effective key control.

### Certifications

### UL / cUL:

20-500 Series Primus cylinders are UL437 Listed locking cylinders.

### Sole source R234 and R235 systems

The R235 keyway is sold primarily through wholesalers to commercial locksmiths or similar security dealers. There is a \$2,500 (list price) inventory commitment of uncombinated cores and key blanks unless an existing Primus dealer; then the inventory investment is \$500 list. Each locksmith is assigned an ID number by Schlage, which is stamped on all key blanks. Locksmiths/dealers are not permitted to cut keys for any system set up by another dealer as indicated by the ID number on such keys.

Blanks are drop-shipped by Schlage directly to the locksmith, but cores can be stocked by the participating wholesaler. The locksmith must sign Schlage's key control contract agreeing to maintain the security of key blanks. The wholesaler provides the contract to the locksmith. All R235 keys must be cut by the dealer/locksmith. No blanks can be sold to end users or institutional locksmiths. End users who require in-house key cutting need the end user restricted keyways described earlier.

R235 is also available to Schlage Authorized Security Centers. Schlage contract hardware distributors can only purchase the R235 keyway if they already provide complete key cutting and master keying service for their end users, and they actively promote and sell SFIC restricted key systems.

Separate key control contracts are used for these two types of dealers, but they contain the same key control policies as the contracts signed by commercial locksmiths. The local SSC representative provides these contracts.

#### **Keying options**

Since most of the key systems and combinating will be done by the commercial locksmith, most of these cores will be furnished uncombinated. Factory master keying is also available. There is no such thing as 0-bitted for small format cores.

### Security center keyway R234

- Available to Security Centers only distribution controlled by Schlage
- End user must purchase from originating dealer, sole-source relationship
- No geographical exclusivity
- Dealer ID code is stamped on all keys for tracking purposes
- Key blanks are not available to end users

### To set up a new Everest 29 R234 dealer:

 \$1,000 (list) inventory commitment order
 Signed Everest 29 R234 agreement approved by SSC manager

### Re-ordering customers need to:

- Provide dealer ID with order
- Keys will always be drop-shipped to dealer location

The R234 keyway is sold exclusively through Schlage Authorized Security Centers. Each Service Center is assigned an ID number by Schlage, which is stamped on all key blanks. This keyway is primarily for national accounts. Security centers are not permitted to cut each other's keys, subject to conditions set forth in the R234 key control contract.

Blanks are drop-shipped by Schlage directly to the Security Center, but uncombinated cores may be stocked by the participating wholesaler for fast local delivery. The Security Center must sign Schlage's key control contract agreeing to maintain the security of key blanks.

All R234 keys must be cut by the Security Center. No blanks can be sold to end users or institutional locksmiths. Those types of customers need the end user restricted keyways described earlier.

### **Keying options**

Since most of the key systems and combinating will be done by the Service Center, most of these cores will be furnished uncombinated. Factory master keying is also available. There is no such thing as 0-bitted for small format cores.

### R keyway - dealer restricted

#### Sole source keyway R235

- Available to indirect locksmith dealers through wholesale channels with distribution controlled by Schlage
- End user must purchase from originating dealer – sole-source relationship
- Indirect locksmith ID code is stamped on all keys for tracking purposes
- Key blanks are not available to end user

### To set up a new Everest R235 dealer:

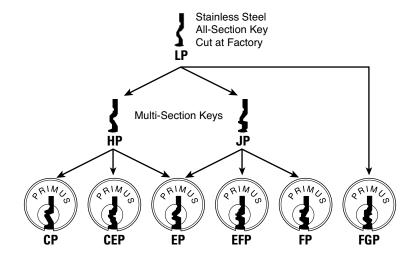
- Submit an order for \$2,500 list for inventory commitment. Reduced inventory commitment of \$500 (list) for existing Primus XP dealers.
- Signed Everest R235 agreement approved by SSC manager

### Re-ordering customers need to:

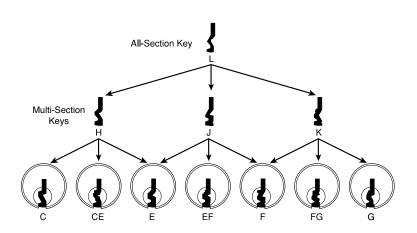
- Provide dealer ID on purchase order
- Keys will always be drop-shipped to indirect locksmith location

# The classic keyway family

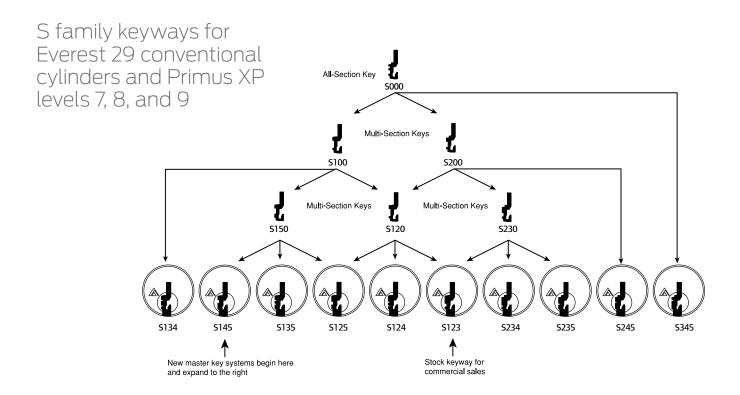
Obverse keyways for Classic Primus XP cylinders levels 1 through 4



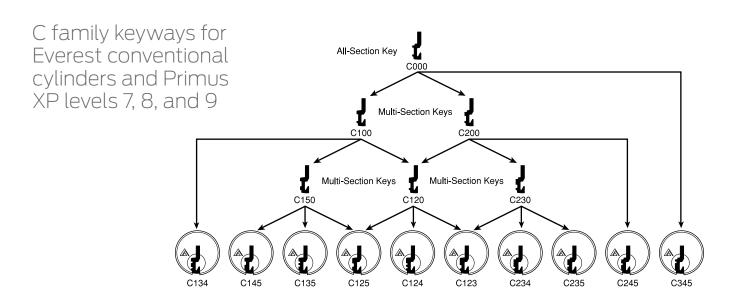
Obverse keyways for classic conventional cylinders



# Everest 29 S keyway family



### Everest keyways



## Useful definitions

**Bitting** - the numbers which represent the cuts of a key; the actual cuts or combination of a key

**Blade** - the part of a key that may contain the cuts and the millings

**Bottom pin** - a cylindrical shaped tumbler with a conical point at the end that comes in direct contact with a key

**Bow** - the portion of the key that serves as the grip or handle

**Cam** - a lock or cylinder component that transfers the rotational motion of a key or cylinder plug to the bolt that works of a lock

**Capping block** - a fixture used to aid installation of caps on small format interchangeable cores

**Change key** - a key that operates one cylinder or a group of keyed alike cylinders in a key system

**Construction cores** - temporary cores for use during the construction phase of a building that can later be easily removed and replaced with permanent cores

**Control key** - a special key used for the removal and replacement of an interchangeable core

**Ejector pin** - a tool used to drive all the elements of a pin chamber out of small format interchangeable cores

**High security cylinder** – a cylinder that offers a greater degree of resistance to any two or more of the following: picking, impressioning, key duplication, drilling or other forms of forcible entry. The keys also are controlled so only authorized people can make duplicates.

**Housing** - that part of a locking device designed to enclose the core

Interchangeable core - a cylinder designed to be removed and/or installed with only a special key called a control key; no tools or removal of the lock required to change the core

**Key blank** - an uncut key manufactured to allow its entry into the keyway of a specific cylinder

**Master key** - a key that operates all master keyed locks or cylinders in a key system or a part thereof

**Master pin** - a cylindrical shaped tumbler, flat or crowned on both ends, used between the bottom and top pins to create additional shear lines

**Pin tumbler** - usually a cylindrical shaped tumbler; three types are used: bottom pin, master pin, and top pin

**Plug** - the part of the cylinder which contains the keyway, with tumbler chambers usually corresponding to those in the cylinder shell

**Plug follower** – a tool used to remove the plug while retaining the top pins and springs, and possibly other components in the shell

**Rim cylinder** - a cylinder with a tailpiece to actuate the lock mechanism typically used with surface applied locks and attached to the lock or door with a mounting plate and machine screws

**Shell** – the part of the cylinder that surrounds the plug, usually containing tumbler chambers corresponding to those in the plug

**Shim** - a thin piece of curved stainless steel used to unlock the cylinder plug from the shell by separating the pin tumblers at the shear line

**Sidebar** - the secondary locking device operated with a patented side bit milling design found in the Primus XP cylinder mechanism

**Tailpiece** – an actuator attached to the rear of a cylinder, parallel to the plug, used on rim, key-in-knob or other special cylinders

**Top pin** – a cylindrical shaped tumbler, flat or crowned on both ends, that is installed in direct contact with the tumbler spring

**Tumbler** - a movable obstruction of varying length in a cylinder that makes direct contact with a key or another tumbler and prevents an incorrect key from operating the lock or cylinder

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 7,800 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 23 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com









# Modular cylinder

## Overview

One cylinder is the foundation for every lock you need, add more flexibility with less inventory dollars, and make your job easier, faster and more profitable.

Now you can service almost any lock on any door with just one cylinder. Simply by adding or changing the front and back housing you can convert a modular cylinder into multiple cylinder types, including mortise, rim and key-in-lever. The revolutionary Schlage® Modular cylinder will dramatically reduce your inventory because you will be able to make almost any cylinder type from a series of modular components and parts.

Now, one cylinder changes everything.



## Our modular cylinder is the foundation for every lock you need

- One cylinder converts to three differnt cylinder types by changing the tailpiece, cam or rear housing
- Accomadates thicker doors with six available lengths of rear housing sizes
- Front housing available in all finishes to match the
- Supports interchangeability between Everest 29<sup>™</sup>, Primus®XP, and Classic key systems
- Fewer parts required to fill orders means less inventory and lower costs
- Never be caught on the job without the right part



## One cylinder really does fit all

Thanks to the extraordinary versatility of the Schlage® modular cylinder you'll never be caught on the job again without the right part. You'll be able to assemble almost any Schlage cylinder on the spot, while providing your customers the same security, toughness and quality that has made Schlage one of the best names in the business.

- Adaptable to mortise, rim and key-in-lever or key-in-knob applications
- Available in all Schlage keyways, including Everest 29™ and Primus® XP

#### Front housing finishes



605



606 Satin brass



Antique



Satin bronze



Oil rubbed



Satin nickel



Bright



626 Satin



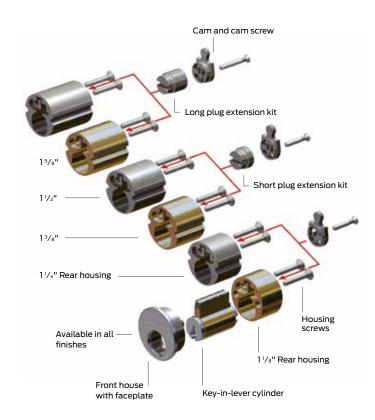
629 Bright



630 Satin stainless



643/716 Aged



#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises more than 25 global brands, including strategic brands CISA, Interflex, LCN, Schlage and Von Duprin. For more, visit www.allegion.com.



© 2014 Allegion 006497. Rev. 11/14 www.allegion.com/us













# Electronic validation

For Schlage® Primus and Everest key systems

At Schlage we take key control as seriously as you do. Visit our secure web portal that takes all the hassle out of ordering keys and cylinders for patented or restricted key systems.

Users can now manage all orders on mycredentials.allegion.com, a one stop shop for all validation orders.

#### Benefits:

- Manage who can generate restricted product authorizations for your keyways
- Get validations completed quicker, rather than waiting on them through the mail
- Ability to review order authorization history
- Eliminate the current paperwork intensive process
- All restricted product authorizations are securely generated by Schlage



## How to register

1. Go to mycredentials.allegion.com



- 2. Click "Register new user?"
- **3.** Fill in the user information that will be used to locate and link your e-validation account with your Allegion restricted product account.



- **4.** Company information should be for the parent organization of the restricted key system installed (i.e. County School Corporation versus County High School).
- 5. Login name will be your company/corporate e-mail address. Cloud based e-mail addresses (Yahoo, Gmail, Hotmail) will not be accepted.
- **6.** Clicking submit will send your request for an account to Allegion for approval. You will receive an authentication e-mail that will require action. Check your e-mail inbox.

## Account and contact maintenance

Through your MyCredentials account you can

## How to create a restricted product authorization

1. Go to mycredentials.allegion.com and select e-validation



- 3. Select the appropriate restricted product account if you have more than one account for your organization.
- 4. Select existing addresses and contacts for each of the restricted product categories (Locks, Cut Keys, Cut Master Keys and Key Blanks).
  - a. If one doesn't exist there is an option to add new



- 5. Click "Preview", review address and ship to contact information and accept to submit or reject to correct.
- 6. The authorization will be processed with the selections made. An e-mail will be generated and



sent to the e-mail address on file for account holder that will contain the electronic facesheet in .pdf file format.

7. Forward the .pdf file received to your distributor via e-mail or fax along with your order for restricted product.

## Review restricted product authorization history

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) is a global pioneer in safety and security, with leading brands like CISA, Interflex, LCN, Schlage and Von Duprin. Focusing on security around the door and adjacent areas, Allegion produces a range of solutions for homes, businesses, schools and other institutions. Allegion is a \$2 billion company, with products sold in almost 130 countries. For more, visit www.allegion.com.









## **Contents**

4-5	Mechai	nicall	ock s	ruida
	MEGICA			40110101

- 7 L Series introduction and performance features
- 8-9 Schlage L9000 and L400 Series
- 10 M Collection levers
- 12 Standard Collection levers
- 14 Escutcheons and roses
- 15 Thumbturns
- 16 Lock components
- 17 Lock functions ANSI A156.13, Series 1000
- 18 Lock functions single cylinder non-deadbolt
- 19 Lock functions single cylinder deadbolt
- 20 Lock functions double cylinder non-deadbolt
  - and deadbolt
- 21 Lock functions full mortise and small
  - mortise deadlocks
- 22 L Series universal transformation instructions
- 24 Electrified lock function
- 25 Cylinder types
- 26 Standard (non-IC) cylinders
- 27 Full-size interchangeable core (FSIC) cylinders
- 28 Small format interchangeable
- core (SFIC) cylinders
- 29 Blocking and compression rings
- 30 Classroom thumbturn cylinders
- 31 Armored fronts
- 32 Strikes
- 33 Door handing
- 34 Specifications and certifications
- 35 How to order



# Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments — when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.









Tubular interconnected Cylindric locks

Cylindrical locks inte

Cylindrical interconnected locks

CS200 Series	5 Series	S200 Series	A Series	H Series
Grade 2	Grade 2		Grade 2	
Security level:				
ANSI/BHMA certified A156.12-2013 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Light traffic	- - Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	ANSI/BHMA certified A156.2-2011 Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic	- - Exceeds 400,000 ANSI cycles Medium traffic
Typical applications:				
Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	- Interior - Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior New construction Retrofit	Exterior Interior - Retrofit

<b>Functions</b>	available:
	arantable

1 Function	6 Functions	5 Functions	11 Functions	5 Functions
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-

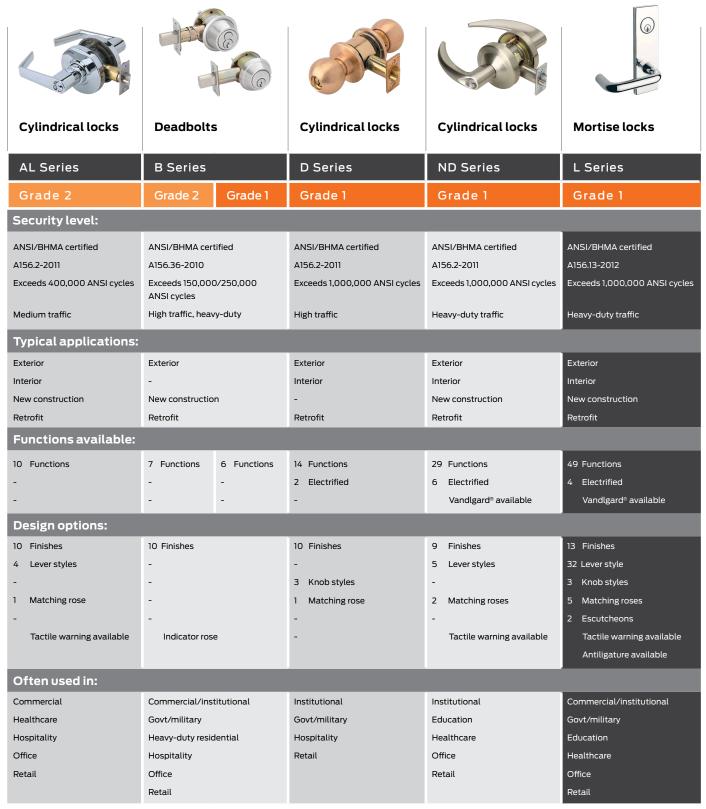
#### Design options:

7 Finishes	7 Finishes	7 Finishes	10 Finishes	7 Finishes
15 Lever styles	4 Lever styles	4 Lever styles	1 Lever style	1 Lever style
-	-	-	4 Knob styles	2 Knob styles
1 Matching rose	1 Matching rose	1 Matching rose	1 Matching rose	1 Matching rose
2 Interior escutcheons	-	1 Interior escutcheon	-	1 Interior escutcheon
Tactile warning available	Tactile warning available	-	-	-

## Often used in:

Commercial	Commercial	Commercial	Commercial	Commercial
Multi-family	Multi-family	Multi-family	Govt/military	Govt/military
Office	Office	Office	Healthcare	Multi-family
			Hospitality	
			Office	
			Retail	

Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 04/14

# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage you can be sure you'll get it.

## Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock you can be sure you've done the job right the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you and total safety and security for your customers.



# L Series

## Nothing is tougher

At Schlage we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use and abuse. Your building's locking systems face an additional challenge – keeping people and other assets safe while delivering constant, reliable performance. Schlage L Series Extra Heavy Duty Mortise Locks are built to withstand the rigors of daily use without fail.



## We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- · Cycle tests
- · Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- · Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our L Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.





The L Series Vandlgard is ideal for areas subject to abuse or anywhere vandalism is likely to be present. Vandlgard prevents damage to internal lock components caused by excessive force from kicking, hitting or standing on the lever to gain access.

It's easy to retrofit standard L Series locks with Vandlgard using the Vandlgard Retrofit Kit and an instructional DVD that shows installation on existing hardware.

# The right lock for every application

## Schlage L9000 Series

Our L9000 Series locks are ideal for use in schools, hospitals and factories, where the finest hardware must also deliver consistent, dependable operation and stand up to constant use and abuse.

#### Strength and durability

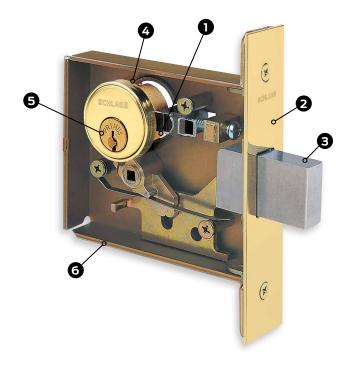
- Fully wrapped heavy-gauge steel case protects against door edge attacks
- 2. All-metal zinc dichromate-plated working parts
- 3. Inside lock case protects electronic components
- 4. Two-piece anti-friction tongue reduces wear and tear
- 5. Outside and inside trim thru-bolted together and through the door

#### Security built in

- 6. Break-away spindle prevents unsecured failures and provides easy spindle replacement
- Hub blocking plate protects lock against spindle manipulation
- 8. Spring-loaded fusible link provides fail secure mode in case of fire
- 9. Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting no exposed trim mount screws

#### Adaptable to your application

- 10. Universal lock case ten functions in one case
- 11. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjust to fit a beveled door edge
- 12. Field-reversible handing without opening lock case
- 13. External spring cages allow for simple trim retrofit
- 14. Locking thumbturn on the inside of door visually shows when the door is locked and unlocked
- 15. Lever rotation in both directions (up and down) for ease of use
- 16. Independent lever rotation



## Schlage L400 Series

Our L400 Series locks are designed for use as primary locks where no latching is required, such as restrooms and small doors to utility spaces. They also offer optimum security when used as auxiliary locks in other applications.

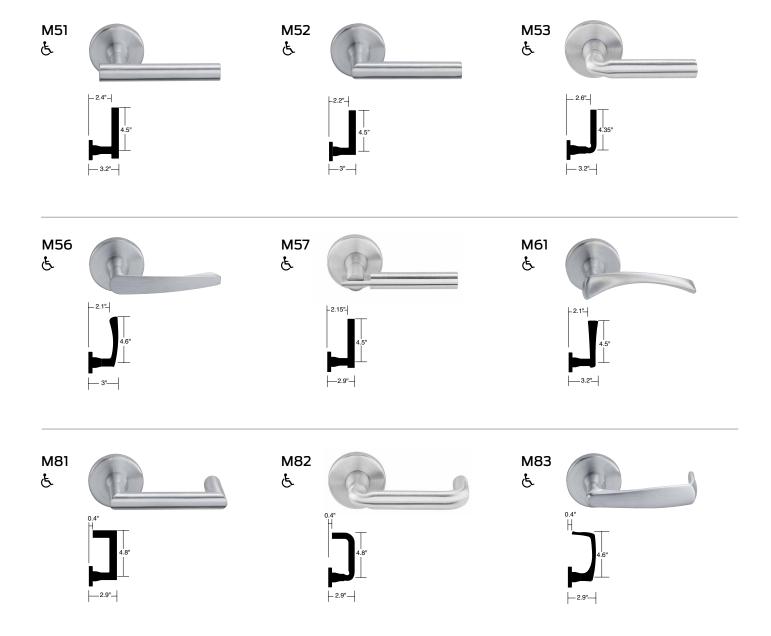
- 1. High-strength steel alloy cylinder retainer
- 2. Armored front in brass, bronze or stainless steel; adjustable for door bevel
- 3. 1" (25 mm) stainless steel throw deadbolt
- Deeper retainer groove in cylinder shell increases security against wrenching and pullout; all cylinders backward compatible
- 5. 6-pin Everest® cylinder with patented keys standard
- 6. Steel case and parts are corrosion resistant

## The M Collection

A range of options. A single standard of quality.

Introducing the M Collection, an entire lineup of decorative levers designed to maintain a custom high-style look on doors throughout any building—from the main entrance to the supply closet. The ability to suite M Collection levers across multiple platforms from Schlage and Von Duprin means consistent style and functionality—along with unrivaled security.

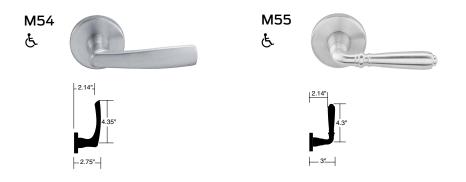
The M Collection was designed to function as a visual extension of any interior, from contemporary to classic.

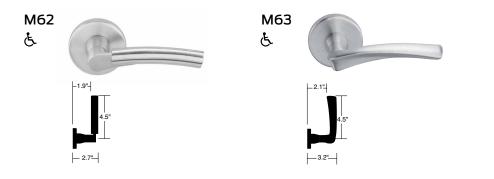


Finish options									
Color				Satin nickel		Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel		Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	609	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
US number	US3	US4	US5	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11

AM = Antimicrobial.

See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.







All lever designs shown (M Collection and Standard) can be paired with any of the following commercial graded products for suiting across an office, a floor or an entire building.

#### Locks



#### Schlage L Series mortise locks Grade 1

Schlage L Series locks have long been the industry standard for mortise locks, with a comprehensive offering of functions and options to support any opening need.



#### Schlage LT Series tubular locks Grade 2

The perfect compliment to the Schlage L Series or the Von Duprin exit devices, the LT Series tubular chassis is based on venerable L Series mortise lock and provides an alternative to lever suiting for interior doors.

#### Exit devices



## Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices Grade 1

Von Duprin created the first exit device in 1908, and continues to redefine the industry today with unsurpassed quality and industry-unique features such as concealed vertical cables. The 98/99 Series exit device is intended for standard-stile doors. For use with 996L trim only.



#### Von Duprin 33A/35A exit devices Grade 1

Offering the same innovate features as the 98/99 Series, the 33A/35A Series of exit devices is intended for narrowstile doors. For use with 360L trim only.



## **Von Duprin 94/95 exit devices** Grade 1

The 94/95 has the pushbar trim recessed into the door to minimize the external profile, allowing more room for people and equipment to pass through. For use with 940L trim only.

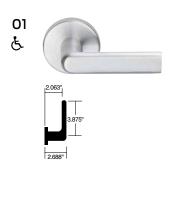
## The Standard Collection

Built on our tradition of raising industry standards.

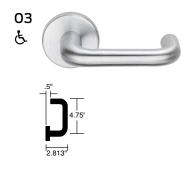
Like the M Collection, these lever designs suite with exit devices and locks from our trusted

Schlage and Von Duprin brands. And, they are built to the same exacting standards.

Our Standard Collection levers offer a more traditional style that is appropriate for use in a number of commercial applications.

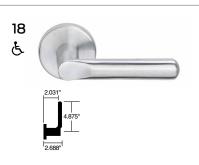












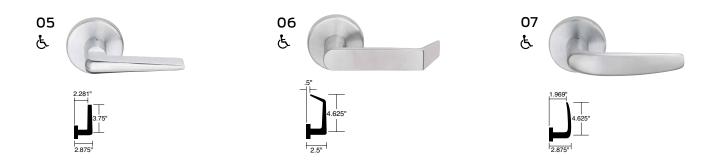


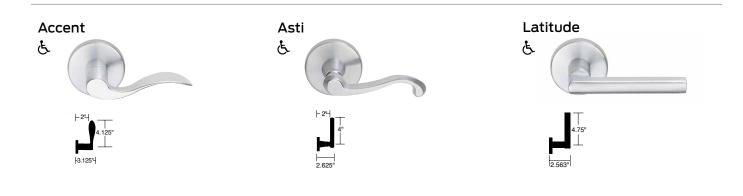




Finish options											
Color	Bright brass				Oil rubbed Bronze	Satin nickel	Bright chrome	Satin chrome	Bright stainless steel		Aged bronze
ANSI/BHMA number	605	606	609	612	613	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
US number	US3	US4	US5	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11

AM = Antimicrobial. See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.







 $\label{thm:continuous} \mbox{To learn more about suiting of Schlage and Von Duprin products with our decorative or standard $(t)$ and $(t)$ are suiting to be a suiting of Schlage and $(t)$ and $(t)$ are suiting to be a suiting of Schlage and $(t)$ are suiting to be a suiting to be a$ levers contact your security consultant or visit allegion.com/us.

## Escutcheons and roses

Choose from three types of escutcheon and two rose sizes to add tough, durable performance to your lockset.

## Escutcheons



#### L Full face

Specify by adding 'L' after lever design.

**Material:** Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

**Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

**Size:** 8" x 1 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" x <sup>7</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" (203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)

## Roses



#### A Wrought rose

2 1/8" (54 mm) diameter Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'A' after lever design

**Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



#### L Concealed

Specify by adding 'C' suffix to function and by adding 'L' after lever design.

**Material:** Cold-forged brass, bronze or stainless steel

**Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

**Size:** 8" x 1 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" x <sup>7</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" (203 mm x 44 mm x 11 mm)



#### B Wrought rose

2 °/16" (65 mm) diameter Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'B' after lever design.

**Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e



#### N Escutcheon

Specify by adding 'N' after lever design.

**Material:** Heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze or stainless steel

**Finishes:** 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629, 630, 643e

**Size:** 8" x 2 <sup>9</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" x <sup>7</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" (203 mm x 65 mm x 11 mm)





#### C Wrought rose

2 5/8" (66 mm) diameter Available for use on L Series knob and lever designs. Specify by adding 'C' after lever design.

Finishes: 605, 606, 609, 619, 625,

626, 629, 630, 643e

## **Thumbturns**

Choose from three variations of thumbturn locks that help you meet the demands of specialized commercial projects.



# Hotel occupancy indicator 09-611

For lock function L9486P, this unit can be used with A or B roses. Requires a 13/8" (35 mm) cylinder for 13/4" (44 mm) doors. Specify finish when ordering separately.



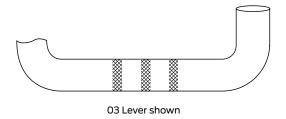
#### Optional EZ turn L583-363

Available for rose and escutcheon trim. Disability turn (ADA) option to standard thumbturn. Can be used with thumbturn-function L Series lock except L9463 and L463. Specify lock per L583-363 when ordering.



#### Coin turn

For lock function L9044 and L9444 with rose trim. Specify 09-509 and finish per L283-124 when ordering.



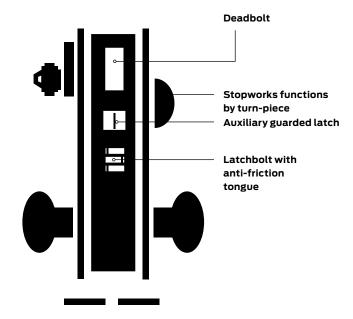
Products featuring a knurled surface will be indicated by adding the prefix "8" to the lever number. For example, L9050P 803A/03A.

## Tactile warning (knurling)

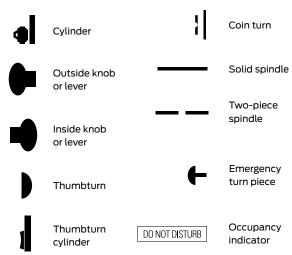
Schlage L Series commercial levers feature knurling only on the outside lever unless otherwise specified.

This feature is available on the following lever models:
01, 02, 03, 05, 06, 07, 12, 17, 18, 41, 42 and 93.

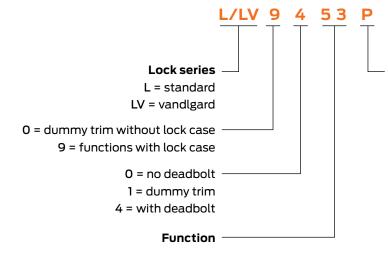
## Lock components



## Symbol key



## Product identification guide



#### Cylinder suffix

**P** = 6-pin full-face mortise cylinder with Schlage logo\*

L = less full-face cylinder

**C** = concealed mortise cylinder

W = less concealed cylinder

**R** = full-size interchangeable core with Schlage logo

J = less full-size interchangeable core

**F** = full-size interchangeable core less Schlage logo

T = full-size construction core

**BD** = SFIC less core

**BDC** = disposable SFIC

**GD** = Everest patented SFIC

**HD** = construction SFIC

**SFIC** = Small Format (Best® style) Interchangeable Core

To order less Schlage logo, specify lock "with K510-612 faceplate."

**LV** = Vandlgard® function allows exterior lever to rotate freely down while remaining securely locked.

## Lock functions ANSI A156.13, Series 1000



Schlage ANSI L9010 FO1

#### Passage latch

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side at all times. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9040 F22 LV9040

#### Bath/bedroom privacy lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn. Turning inside knob/lever or closing door unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn (furnished) in access hole and rotate. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9044 LV9044

#### Privacy with coin turn outside

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Operating inside knob/lever, closing door, rotating inside thumbturn or rotating outside cointurn unlocks outside knob/lever. Specify per L283-056 for Torx® screws. Available with rose trim only. (Previously XL11-868)



L9440 LV9440

F19

#### Privacy with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. To unlock from outside remove emergency button, insert emergency thumbturn in access hole and rotate. Inside liner is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-761.)



Schlage ANSI

#### L9444 LV9444

## Privacy with deadbolt and coin turn outside

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn or outside coin turn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Rotating outside coin turn retracts deadbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Specify per L283-056 for Torx screws. Available with rose trim only. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-868)



#### L0170

#### Half dummy trim

Knob/lever on one side fixed by mounting bar.



#### L0172

#### Full dummy trim

Knob/lever on both sides fixed by mounting bar.



#### L9175

#### Half dummy trim with lock case

Fixed knob/lever on one side inoperable. Includes lock case and armored front. Options same as L9176 below.



#### L9176

#### Full dummy trim with lock case\*

Fixed knob/lever on both sides. Includes lock case and blank armor front. May be ordered with optional XL11-743 armored front with cutout to receive deadbolt.

\*In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored Front Strike separately.

## Single cylinder non-deadbolt functions

Schlage ANSI L9050 F04



#### Office and inner entry lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by turning inside thumbturn. When outside is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is returned to vertical or unlocked by key. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside liner is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9056 LV9056

#### L9050 with automatic unlocking

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is made inoperative by key outside or by rotating inside thumbturn. Outside knob/lever unlocked by key outside, thumbturn or closing door. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9070 F05 LV9070

#### Classroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. Unlocked from outside by key. Inside knob/lever always free for immediate exit. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9076 LV9076

#### F06

#### Classroom holdback lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Depress inside knob/lever and turn key 360° for holdback feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9080 LV9080

## F07

#### Storeroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever is always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.

Schlage ANSI



#### L9080EL LV9080EL

#### Electrically locked (fail safe)

Outside knob/lever continuously locked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Switch or power failure allows outside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside knob/lever always free for immediate exit. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.

#### L9080EU LV9080EU



#### Electrically unlocked (fail secure)

Outside knob/lever unlocked by 24V AC or DC. Latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9080EL-RX / LV9080EL-RX L9080EU-RX / LV9080EU-RX

#### Request to exit (RX) electrified lock

Same as L9080EL and L9080EU functions. In addition, a micro-switch positioned inside the lock case monitors the retractor crank, and is actuated when rotation of the inside or outside knob/levers rotates the retractor hub. The switch signals the use of that opening to security systems, allowing a non-disruptive means of immediate egress. Specify per L283-263 with L functions, specify L283-239 with LV functions. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.

## Single cylinder deadbolt functions

Schlage ANSI L9453 F20



#### **Entrance lock**

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by 20° rotation of thumbturn. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by 90° rotation of thumbturn. When locked, key outside or knob/lever inside retracts deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Outside knob/lever remains locked until thumbturn is restored to vertical position. Throwing deadbolt automatically locks outside knob/lever. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



L9456 F13 LV9456

#### **Corridor lock**

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9465

#### Closet/storeroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside.



L9473

#### F21

#### Dormitory/bedroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



#### L9480 LV9480

#### Storeroom lock with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by lever or knob inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-591)



#### L9485 x XL11-557

#### Prison function lock

Latch retracted by key outside or knob inside. Outside knob always free spinning. Deadbolt only thrown or retracted by guard's key. Inside knob becomes fixed when deadbolt is thrown. Prisoner's key only retracts latchbolt. Furnished standard with tamper-resistant Torx screws. Specify per XL11-557.

Schlage ANSI

#### L9485 LV9485



#### Faculty/hotel/restroom lock

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown all keys become inoperative except emergency or display keys. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9486 LV9486

#### F15

## Faculty/hotel/restroom lock "do not disturb" indicator

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown "do not disturb" plate is displayed. All keys become inoperative except emergency or display keys. Turning inside knob/lever retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt simultaneously. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9486 x L583-375 LV9486 x L583-375

#### L9486 with "occupied" indicator

Latchbolt retracted by key outside or by knob/lever inside. Outside knob/lever always fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by inside thumbturn. When deadbolt is thrown "Occupied" plate is displayed and all keys become inoperative except emergency keys. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11–580)



#### L9496

#### Privacy with "occupied" indicator

Knob/lever retracts latchbolt from either side Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside (retraction by key required in the event of an emergency) or inside thumbturn. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever and displays "Occupied" plate. Rotating inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts both deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress. (Previously XL11-885)

\* In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored front strike separately.

# Double cylinder non-deadbolt functions



Schlage ANSI

L9060 F09 LV9060

#### Apartment entrance lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from inside. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9071 LV9071

#### Classroom security lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9077 LV9077

#### Classroom security holdback lock

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side unless outside is locked by key from either side. When locked, latchbolt retracted by key outside or knob/lever inside. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is locked. Depress inside knob/lever and turn key  $360^{\circ}$  for holdback feature. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9082 F30 LV9082

#### **Institution lock**

Latchbolt retracted by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.



#### L9082EL L9082EU

#### L9082 electrically locked or electrically unlocked both sides\*

EL: Outside and inside knob or lever continually locked electrically. Latchbolt retracted by key either side. Switch or power failure allows outside and inside knob/lever to retract latchbolt. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. EU: Outside and inside knob/lever unlocked electrically. Latchbolt retracted by key either side. Switch or power failure keeps inside and outside knob/lever locked. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. (Previously XL11-452)

## Lock functions

# Double cylinder deadbolt functions



Schlage ANSI

L9457 LV9457

#### Classroom security lock with deadbolt

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. Throwing deadbolt locks outside knob/lever. Turning inside knob/lever simultaneously retracts deadbolt and latchbolt, and unlocks outside knob/lever. Inside lever is always free for immediate egress.



#### L9466 F14

#### Store/utility room lock with deadbolt\*

Latchbolt retracted by knob/lever from either side. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side.



L9482 x XL11-943 LV9482 x XL11-943

#### Institution lock with deadbolt\*

Latchbolt retracted by key from either side. Knob/lever on both sides always inoperative. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key either side. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed. Specify per XL11-543.

In a double-door application where the dummy will be used as the strike order 10-091 Armored front strike separately.

\*Caution: Double cylinder locks on residences and any door in any structure which is used for egress are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

## Full mortise deadlocks



Schlage ANSI **L9460 F17** 

#### Cylinder x thumbturn lock

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.

F16



L9462

#### Double cylinder lock\*

Deadbolt operated by key from either side.



#### L9463

#### **Classroom lock**

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside. Inside thumbturn cylinder retracts deadbolt, but cannot project it.



#### L9464 F18

#### .

#### Cylinder lock

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No trim on opposite side.



#### L9460 x XL11-635

#### L9460 with pull

Knob/lever both sides fixed. Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



#### L9460 x XL11-886

#### Single cylinder deadlock with pull

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. No latch, but inside knob or lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.



#### L9462 x XL11-886

#### Double cylinder deadlock with pull\*

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from either side. No latch, but inside knob/lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.



#### L9464 x XL11-886

#### Deadlock with pull

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No latch, but inside knob/lever is spring-loaded. Rotating inside knob/lever also retracts deadbolt. Fixed outside knob/lever.

## Lock functions

## Small mortise deadlocks



Schlage ANSI

L460 E06071

#### Cylinder x thumbturn lock

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside.



L462 E06061

#### Double cylinder lock\*

Deadbolt operated by key from either side.



#### L463 E06091

#### Classroom lock

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from outside. Inside thumbturn cylinder retracts deadbolt, but cannot project it.



L464 E06081

#### Cylinder lock

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key from one side. No trim on opposite side.



#### L480

#### **Door bolt**

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by thumbturn from one side. No trim on opposite site.



#### L496

#### Deadbolt with "occupied" indicator

Deadbolt thrown or retracted by key outside or thumbturn inside. When deadbolt is thrown "Occupied" plate is displayed. (Previously XL11-911)

# Schlage L Series universal transformation instructions

 $The \, L9050 \, universal \, case \, can \, be \, transformed \, into \, nine \, different \, functions^* \, with \, just \, a \, few \, additional \, parts.$ 

For some functions, additional parts are not necessary.

ANSI function	Function	type	Function description
F04		L9050 (w/thumbturn) office	Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is made inoperative by a stop or other mechanical means other than key. When outside lever is locked, latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F01		L9010 passage	Latchbolt operated by lever from either side at all times.
F05		L9070 classroom	Latchbolt operated by lever either side except when outside lever is locked from outside by key or push button mechanism. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key or push button, and outside lever from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F07	F07 L9080 storeroom		Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever. Outside lever always inoperative. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F09	F09 L9060 apartment entrance		Latchbolt operated by lever either side, except when made inoperative by key from inside. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key from outside or by operating inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
F31	= =	L9080 (less outside cylinder) exit or communicating	Latchbolt operated by inside lever. Non-removable blank trim or no trim outside.
F32		L9071 classroom security	Latchbolt retracted by lever either side except when outside lever is locked by key from inside or outside. When outside lever is locked latchbolt is retracted by key either side or by inside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
		L9080 (less outside lever) service	Latchbolt operated by key outside or by operating inside lever.  No outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.
		L9080 (less inside trim) utility	Latchbolt retracted by key outside; outside lever always inoperative. No inside trim. Auxiliary deadlatch.
	<b>6</b>	L9070 (less inside trim) closet	Latchbolt operated by lever on outside except when outside lever is locked from outside by key. When outside is locked latchbolt is retracted by key or by operating key from outside lever. Auxiliary deadlatch.

<sup>\*</sup> Assumes Everest cylinders and L9050 as base function (L283-133 chassis/L9050LB distributor lock case) — only applies to sectional trim (not escutcheon).

Transformation instructions	Additional part(s)	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside.	No additional parts required.	
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside or cylinder outside. Install chassis in the unlocked position.	No additional parts required.	
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside.	No additional parts required.	
Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477 1½"/1½"/1½"/1½"/1½"/1½"/1½"/1½"/1½"/1½"/
Do not install thumbturn 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside. Replace clover leaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside.	Mortise cylinder assembly and cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC) or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477  11/s"/13/s"/13/s" 11/4"/1/2"/13/4"
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever or cylinder.	Mounting plate L283-150	L283-150
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on inside and outside.	Mortise cylinder assembly and cam L583-153	Mortise cylinder assembly  L583-153  L583-274  L583-275  11/a"/1 <sup>3</sup> /a"/1 <sup>3</sup> /a"/1 <sup>3</sup> /a"  11/a"/1 <sup>3</sup> /a"/1 <sup>3</sup> /a"/1 <sup>3</sup> /a"
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever with L285-150 mounting plate; do not install outside lever.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	L283-150 B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477 1½8"/ 1½8"/ 1½8" 1½4"/ 1½2"/ 1½4"
Do not install thumbturn unit 09-509-027 on inside. Install chassis in the locked position. Replace cloverleaf cam L583-153 with straight cam B502-948 (Everest), L583-255 with K510-680 (IC and SFIC) and install on outside. Install inside lever on outside with L283-150 mounting plate; do not install inside lever.	Cams B502-948 (Everest), K510-680 (IC and SFIC), mounting plate L283-150 or L583-476 or L583-477 for modular cylinders	L283-150 B502-948 K510-680 L583-476 L583-477   11/4"/11/2"/12/4"
Install cloverleaf cam cylinder on outside; do not install thumbturn assembly 09-509-027 on inside. Install inside trim on outside with L283-150 mounting plate.	Mounting plate L283-150	L283-150

## Electrified lock function



#### **Applications:**

Security control centers, cashier rooms, fire safety exits, stairwell doors, telephone equipment rooms, computer rooms, hospital equipment and narcotics storage areas.

#### Regulating devices:

Recognition Systems, Inc., Hand Readers, wall switches, security consoles, access card readers, thermo-sensitive devices, smoke and fire alarms, telephone access controls, automatic time devices and computerized controls.

All installations should be in accordance with local electrical codes and National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

#### **Electrical Requirements for EL or EU**

Voltage: 24V AC or 24V DC (maximum 26V, minimum 22V)
Peak current: Amps 1.3 at 5- to 10-second intervals
Holding current: Amps .135 between peak current intervals
Operating temperature: Maximum +151° F, minimum -31° F

Micro switch electrical requirements for Request to Exit (RX) function

Amps: 1.0

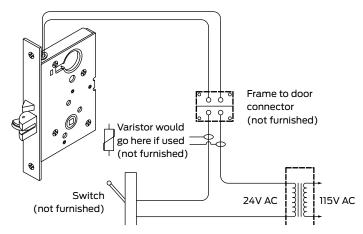
Volts: 24 AC or DC

Peak load: Amps, 5; volts, 250 AC or DC

#### Replacement kit

L283-053 - Solenoid and driver, EL or EU

#### Typical wiring diagram for electrified L Series locks



#### **Typical installation**

- Electrified L Series locks contain a transistorized circuit that provides full voltage to the solenoid upon initial application of electrical power and at 5- to 10-second intervals.
- Each lock should preferably have its own 24-volt transformer. Two or more locks may be operated in parallel from a single transformer, provided it has the necessary current rating.

Note: DO NOT connect locks in series from a higher voltage rated transformer.

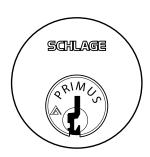
- We DO NOT recommend that these locks be connected to a supply circuit that also contains electromagnetic devices. If an electromagnetic device is connected to the supply circuit, the resulting transient voltages could damage the lock. The transient voltage must be carefully suppressed at the equipment producing them before connecting the lock to the same circuit.
- A varistor rated at 35 volts (peak recurrent) may be used for transient voltage protection.

## Cylinder types



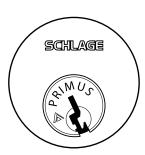
#### Standard cylinders

Schlage locks are provided with cylinders precision-built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass bar stock plugs and shells, phosphor bronze springs, and nickel silver keys and bottom pins ensures long life and ease of operation. Our 6-pin Everest cylinders in C123 keyway with two patented keys are standard for stock. C145 is standard for new master key systems.



#### Primus® high security cylinders

Primus high-security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest or Classic keyways. In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a "dual-locking" cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.



#### **Primus lockout cylinders**

For doors where it is frequently desirable to disable all keys from operating the lock temporarily use lockout cylinders. The special lockout key can be removed while the plug is turned to the 11 o'clock position, preventing all normal operating keys, including master keys, from fully entering the cylinder.

Suggested applications for lockout cylinders include laboratories, dark rooms, clean rooms and exterior doors to dormitories.

Schlage will not master key lockout cylinders.

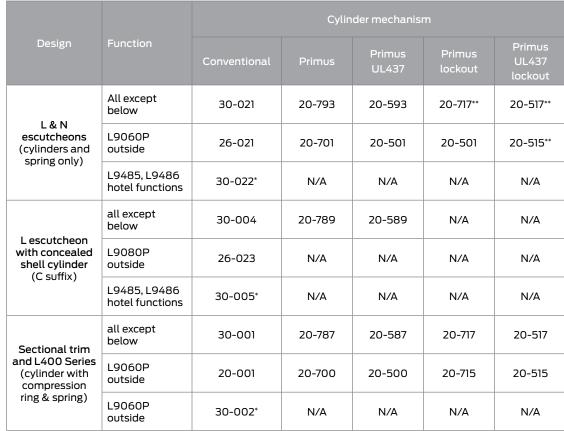
## Standard (non-IC) cylinders

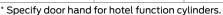






#### Standard (non-IC) mortise cylinders





<sup>\*\*</sup> Discard compression ring for Lockout cylinders with escutcheon trim.

Finishes: 605, 606, 611, 612, 613, 619, 625, 626, 629 and 630.

Concealed shell cylinders available in 606 and 626 only.

6-pin Everest C123 keyway standard for stock cylinders; C145 standard for new key systems.

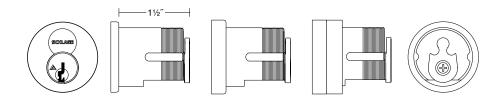
Standard cylinder lengths: sectionals (rose) trim = 11/8" (29 mm), escutcheon trim = 11/4" (32 mm).

Optional cylinder lengths are in  $\frac{1}{8}$ " (4 mm) increments ranging from  $\frac{1}{8}$ " to  $\frac{1}{3}$ 4" (29 mm to 44 mm).

# Full-size interchangeable core (FSIC) cylinders

Schlage figure-8 interchangeable core (IC) cylinders allow immediate rekeying at the door. Simply use the special control key to replace the core in seconds. Full-size IC cylinders can be integrated into any existing 5- or 6-pin Schlage key system with no adverse effects on keying capacity. Convert existing mortise locks to interchangeable core merely by replacing the old cylinder with the IC cylinder and proper collar(s).

For ordering information see page 35.



#### Full-size IC mortise cylinders







	Design	Function	Core mechanism				
	Design	runction	Conventional	Primus	Primus UL437		
		All except below	30-008	20-798	30-007		
	L & N Escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring)	L9060P outside	30-030	20-782	30-032 + 36-083		
		L9485P, L9486P hotel functions	30-010*	N/A	30-007		
	Sectional Trim	All except below	30-138	20-776	30-137		
	and L400 Series (cylinder with compression ring, spring and <sup>3</sup> / <sub>6</sub> " blocking ring)	L9060P outside	20-061	20-783	30-032 + 36-083 + 35-082-037		
		L9485P, L9486P hotel functions	30-140*	N/A	N/A		

<sup>\*</sup> Hotel function cores are handed. Specify hand of door. Finishes: 605, 606, 611, 612, 613, 619, 625, and 626. Standard cylinder length is  $1^{1}/_{2}$ ".

#### Full size interchangeable cores only



Number	Description
23-030	Conventional core
20-740	Primus high-security core
30-120	Hotel function core (specify hand of door)

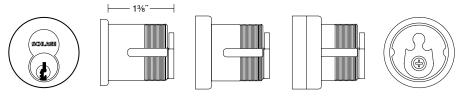
Available 606 and 626 finish only.

Standard keyway: 6-pin Everest C123 for stock, C145 for new master key systems

## Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) cylinders

The L Series lockset can be ordered to accept small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) compatible with manufacturers such as Falcon, Arrow and Best; cams are easily changeable.

To order Schlage L Series mortise locks with SFIC cylinders less core, change suffix P to BD. Example: L9453BD. To order locks with Everest B Family restricted keyway cores, change suffix to GD. To order with keyed construction cores, change suffix to HD. To order with disposable construction cores, change suffix to BDC. For ordering information see page 35.



#### Standard (Non-IC) mortise cylinders

	Function	Core mechanism				
Design		Everest restricted (GD suffix)	Keyed construction (HD suffix)	Disposable construction (BDC suffix)	Housing less core (BD suffix)	
L & N escutcheons (cylinders with compression ring and spring)	All* except L9060 outside	80-308	80-138	80-115	80-108	
	L9060 outside	30-030	20-782	30-032 + 36-083	80-104	
Sectional trim and L400 Series (cylinder with compression ring, spring and 1/4" blocking ring)	All* except L9060 outside	30-138	20-776	30-137	80-101	
	L9060 outside	80-304 + 36-082-025	80-134 36-082-025	80-112 36-082-025	80-104 36-082-025	



Standard cylinder length is 13/8".

#### Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) only

Number	Description
80-036	7-pin uncombinated Everest B Family restricted keyways
80-037	7-pin combinated Everest B Family restricted keyways
80-043	6-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways
80-033	7-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways

Available 606 and 626 finish only. Specify keyway for existing systems.

80-033 and 80-043 cores are available in A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, and M keyways.

Schlage assigns the keyway when establishing new Everest restricted key systems.







# Blocking and compression rings

36-079

Blocking ring. Specify finish and dimension. Not to be used with 36-083.

36-082



Blocking ring. Specify finish and dimension. Use with 36-083.

36-083

11/2" diameter

Compression ring and spring. Specify finish and dimension.

L538-195



Compression spring.

# Dimensions for blocking rings

Blocking ring length	Dimension				
1/8"	012				
3/16"	018				
1/4"	025				
5/16"	031				
3/8"	037				
<sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	043				
1/2"	050				

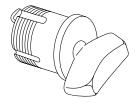
#### Full-size interchangeable (FSIC) core blocking ring requirements

		Door thickness			
Function	Trim	<b>1</b> 3/8"		2"	21/4"
		Dimension			
L9050, L9070, L9080, L9410 (disc), L9453, L9456, L9460 per XL11-886 or XL11-635, L9464	Rose	050	037	025	025
per XL11-886, L9465, L9473, L9480, L9496	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L9485	Rose	_	037	025	025
L940J	Escutcheon	_	012	N/R	N/R
L9486	Rose	012	N/R	N/R	N/R
19400	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L9060, L9071, L9077, L9082, L9457, L9462 per	Rose	_	050	043	031
XL11-886, L9466, L9482	Escutcheon	025	012	N/R	N/R
L460, L464, L496, L9460, L9464	Rose trim	050	037	025	025
L462, L463, L9462, L9463	Rose trim	_	050	043	031

#### Small format interchangeable core (SFIC) blocking ring requirements

	0 0 1				
		Door Thickness			
Function	Trim	<b>1</b> <sup>3</sup> /8"		2"	21/4"
	Dimension			nsion	
L9050, L9060, L9070, L9071, L9077, L9080, L9082, L9453, L9456, L9457, L9462 per XL11-886, L9465, L9466, L9473, L9482	Rose	037	025	012	N/R
	Escutcheon	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
L9050, L9060, L9070, L9080, L9082, L9410 (disc), L9453, L9456,L9460 per XL11-886 or XL11-635, L9464 per XL11-886, L9465, L9466, L9473, L9480, L9496	Rose	_	050	037	025
	Escutcheon	018	N/R	N/R	N/R
L460, L464, L496, L9460, L9464 L462, L463, L9462, L9463	Rose trim	037	025	012	N/R
	Rose trim	_	050	037	025

### Classroom thumbturn cylinders



These cylinders are for L463 and L9463 classroom function deadlocks. They are handed. They have a rotational stop in one direction to prevent locking from the inside, but allow unlocking. Cylinders are field-reversible by changing the position of the rotational stop. All cylinders furnished with L583-254 cam.

Number	Collar(s)
09-900	None
09-904	Compression ring and spring
09-905	For 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " doors: compression ring, spring and <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " blocking ring
09-907	For 13/4" doors: compression ring, spring and 1/8" blocking ring

Specify hand of door and finish. 11/8" length standard. 09-900 and 09-905 also available in  $\frac{1}{8}$ " increments up to 13/4".

### Mortise cylinder cams

#### **Most functions**

L400 and L9000 Series



L583-153 Everest and Primus



L583-254 classic conventional



L583-255

#### L9060 outside only



B502-948 Everest and Primus



classic conventional



K510-680 all IC

### Cams screws



B502-942 Everest and Primus (non-IC) B502-468 Classic Conventional (non-IC) L583-333 All full-size interchangeable core B520-484 All small format interchangeable core

#### IC installation tool

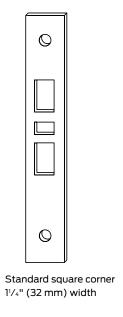
This tool is used to install and remove mortise cylinder housings and test mortise cylinder cam action for both small format and full-size interchangeable core cylinders. Its other ends are designed to install the driver and retainer for full-size IC in Schlage key-in-knob/lever locksets.



M504-413 (Order as needed)

### Armored fronts

L Series armored fronts are produced from brass, bronze or stainless steel material, finished to match lock trim and furnished complete with screws. Numbers for ordering separately or with locks are listed below. Armored fronts are specified in latch column of order form.

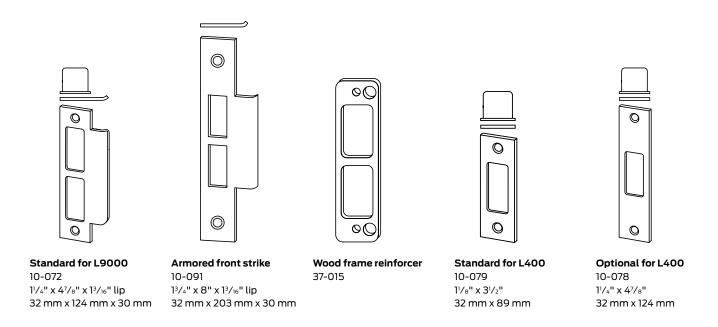


Square	corner	
1¹/₄" (32mm) width	l <sup>1</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " (27mm) Width	Description
09-662	09-668	Latch: L9010, 9040, 9044
09-663	09-669	Deadlatch: L9050, 9056, 9060, 9070, 9071, 9080, 908
09-664	09-670	Latch x deadbolt: L9444, 9456, 9457, 9465, 9466, 9473, 9496
09-665	09-671	Deadbolt: L9460, 9462, 9463, 946
09-666	09-662	Deadlatch x deadbolt: L9453, 9480, 9485, 948
09-661	09-667	Blank (no holes): L9175, L917
09-713		Deadlatch, non-UL: L9076, 9077 (holdback functions)
09-717		Deadbolt: L400-Series

Note: For  $1^3/8$ " (35mm) doors,  $1^1/16$ " (27mm) front should be specified.

### Strikes

All L Series strikes are produced from brass, bronze or stainless steel material, finished to match lock trim, and furnished complete with screws. Numbers for ordering separately or with locks are listed below.



Number	Lip Length	Description							
	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " (30mm)	L9000 standard							
10-072	<sup>7</sup> /8" (22mm), 1" (25mm), 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " (38mm)	L9000 optional							
	l³/4" (44mm), 2" (51mm)	L9000 special lip							
10-073	No lip	L9460 Series deadlocks							
10-075	No lip	1/2" (13mm) rabbeted (use with 11/16" (27mm) armor)							
10-078	No lip	11/4" x 47/8" with box, L400 optional							
10-079	No lip	11/8" x 31/2" with box, L400 standard							
10-091*	l³∕₁₅" (30mm)	Armored front strike, no box							
K510-053		Strike box for 10-079							
K10-066		Strike box, all except 10-079							

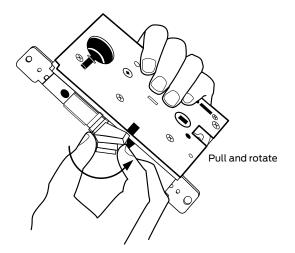
<sup>\*</sup>Specify hand of inactive leaf.

### Door handing

One of the revolutionary features of the L Series mortise lock is that handing can be done by the distributor or installer quickly and easily without opening the lock case. This feature allows a Schlage distributor to order L Series locks as stock and customize the handing to each order's specification. This means off-the-shelf delivery to meet today's fast-track construction requirements. These mix-and-match lever-with-knob combinations, along with a quickly reversible lock chassis, provide the ultimate in stocking, ordering and installation flexibility. Orders can be filled from stock, minimizing delivery problems.

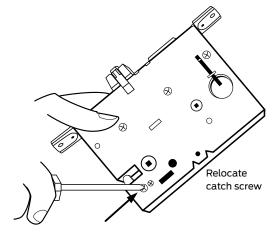
#### Changing lock hand

No more than two simple steps are required to change the hand of any L Series lock. Rotate the latch unit 180° and/or change the catch screw position.



#### **A. Changing latchbolt handing** Remove armored front. Pull latchbolt away from chassis and rotate complete unit 180° to reverse the door handing.

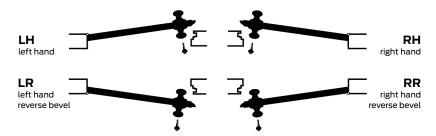
Reinstall armored front.



#### B. Change chassis handing

Remove catch screw from one side of chassis and install on opposite side. For RH and RR, the catch screw will be on the lock case side. For LH and LR, the catch screw will be on the lock case cover.

\*Catch screw location reversed for Vandlgard function. For first time users, an instructional video is available.



The hand is determined by the direction the door swings when viewed from the exterior or corridor side of the door.

### Specifications

#### Handing:

L9000 Series lock bodies are field-reversible without disassembly. L400 Series locks are non-handed.

#### Door thickness:

 $1^3/4$ " (44 mm) standard.  $1^3/8$ " (35 mm) to  $2^1/2$ " (64 mm) optional. Over  $2^1/2$ " (64 mm) door ranges vary by function. No escutcheon available for  $1^3/4$ " (44 mm) doors standard. 2" to  $2^3/8$ " (51 mm to 60 mm) optional. Specify door thickness if other than  $1^3/4$ ".

#### **Backset:**

23/4" (70 mm) only.

#### Armored front:

L9000 Series:  $1^{1}/_{4}$ " x 8" x  $^{7}/_{32}$ " (32 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) standard.  $1^{1}/_{16}$ " x 8" x  $1^{7}/_{32}$ " (27 mm x 203 mm x 6 mm) optional. L400 Series:  $4^{7}/_{16}$ " x  $3^{5}/_{8}$ " x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)

#### Case size:

L9000 Series:  $4^{7}/_{16}$ " x  $6^{1}/_{16}$ " x 1" (113 mm x 154 mm x 25 mm) L400 Series:  $4^{7}/_{16}$ " x  $3^{5}/_{8}$ " x 1" (113 mm x 92 mm x 25 mm)

#### Spacing:

Knob or lever to cylinder,  $3^{7}/8$ " (98mm); knob or lever to thumbturn hub,  $2^{11}/16$ " (68mm).

#### **Bolts:**

1" (25mm) throw stainless steel deadbolt and  $^{3}/_{4}$ " (19mm) throw stainless steel latch with anti-friction tongue.

#### **Exposed trim:**

Knobs: #41 and #42 heavy-duty wrought brass, bronze or stainless steel knobs match D Series knobs.

Levers: Forged brass or bronze and cast stainless steel. Designs available to match D Series levers.

93 Lever design: Extruded brass, bronze or stainless steel.

Mediterranean designs: Forged-brass lever and rose.

**Escutcheons:** L escutcheons are cold-forged brass or bronze and stainless steel. N escutcheons are heavy wrought reinforced brass, bronze and stainless steel.

Trim combinations: Available with knob both sides, lever both sides, or knob and lever with rose or escutcheon both sides.

#### Strike:

L9000 Series: ANSI curved lip strike  $1^1/_4$ " x  $4^7/_8$ " (32 mm x 124 mm) x  $1^3/_{16}$ " (30 mm) lip to center with dust box standard. L400 Series:  $1^1/_8$ " x  $3^5/_8$ " (29 mm x 92 mm) with dust box.

#### Cylinder & keys:

6-pin Everest C123 keyway cylinder with two patented keys standard.

#### **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying.

#### Certifications

#### ANSI:

L9000: ANSI A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1 Operational and Security, UL Listed for 3-hour fire door (except L9076 and L9007). With interchangeable core cylinders: Grade 2 Security. With concealed shell cylinder: A156.13 Grade 1 Operational and Security. ANSI/ASTM F476-76 Grade 40, UL Listed. L400: ANSI A156.5 Grade 1.

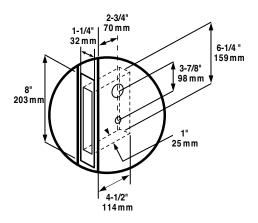
#### California State Reference Code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard) All levers with returns comply; levers return to within 1/2" of door face.

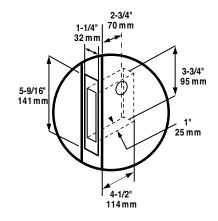
#### UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' by 10'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. Electrified functions are UL19X Listed for single-point locking applications. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

#### Door preparation for L9000 Series



#### Door preparation for L400 Series



#### How to order

To order Schlage products, descriptive data should be in the same sequence as shown.

Line item	Othic	Product	Outside		Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Ev+	Dim	Additional details	
ı	Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	nanu	Front	Strike	Door thickness	EXL	DIM	Additional details
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

- 1 Line item number
- 2 Ouality
- 3 Complete model number with function and cylinder type

#### To order cylinder options, change "P" at the end of the model number as follows:

		L9453 <b>P</b>	Standard
(	SCHLARE	L9453 <b>L</b>	Less standard cylinder. For Primus cylinder, specify this option and order Primus cylinder separately.
		L945 <b>C</b>	With temporary plastic construction cylinder. Double cylinder functions ordered less cylinder are furnished with these construction cylinders to maintain timing of key cams.
	(100,000)	L9453 <b>J</b>	Prepared for full size interchangeable core, less core. For Primus core, specify this option and order Primus core separately.
(		L9453 <b>R</b>	With full-size conventional interchangeable core installed. Order control keys separately.
		L9453 <b>T</b>	With full-size (temporary) construction core installed. Order all keys separately.
		L9453 <b>BD</b>	Prepared for small format (Falcon, Best, etc.) interchangeable core (SFIC), less core.
(		L9453 <b>GD</b>	With Everest B Family restricted keyway small format core installed. Order control keys separately.
		L9453 <b>HD</b>	With small format keyed brass construction core installed. Order all keys separately.
3		L9453 <b>BDC</b>	With small format disposable plastic construction core installed.



- 4/5 Outside design / finish. Specify tactile warning (knurling) here as "8" before lever design, e.g. 803. To specify complete design, combine the numeric knob or lever design with the alpha rose or escutcheon design. Example: 03L, 93A, 42B. When ordering Mediterranean design levers with L escutcheons, specify AST/00L, AVA/00L or MER/00L.
- 6/7 Inside design/finish. Leave blank if same as outside.
- 8 Hand. One hand per line item.
- Front (use "Strike" field on Schlage form). Leave blank for standard armored front or enter number for narrow front.
- Strike. Leave blank for standard or specify part number for optional strike. LLL = Less strike. 10

100 = 1" 114 = 11/4" 112 = 11/2" 200 = 2" 118 = 11/8" 138 = 13/8" 134 = 13/4"

- 11 Door thickness, if non-standard. Example: 200 = 2".
- 12 Extension, to specify whether thick door is extended inside (EI), outside (EO), differently (ED) or equally (EE).
- 13 Dimension for strike lip lengths. See strike page for availability of specific dimensions with specific strikes.
- Keying detail (e.g. key symbol, keyway, bitting) and other special requirements. 14

#### Example

Line item	Otv	Product	Outs	ide	e Inside		Hand	Front	Strike	Door thickness	Evt	Dim	Additional details	
Line item	Qty	Product	Des	Fin	Des	Fin	папи	FIOIIL	Strike	Door triickness	EXL	ווווט	m Additional details	
1	50	L9453P	03A	626			RH		10-091					
2	50	L9453P	03A	626			LH		10-091					
3	10	L9040	03A	626			RH			138				
4	10	L9040	03A	626		625	LH	09-668		138				
5	50	L9456P	07L	626		625	RH	09-668						
6	50	L9456P	07L	626			LH							

Note: Schlage order forms are available at no charge by contacting your Allegion security & safety consultant or customer service.

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 27 global brands, including strategic brands CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com







### When safety is as important as security™

Suicide is the 11th leading cause of death in the United States, with an estimated 800,000 people attempting and over 34,000 people succeeding in taking their life annually.<sup>1</sup>

Hospitals are at high-risk for suicide, even when regular patient monitoring checks are in place. In fact, over 1,500 suicides occur in hospitals each year.<sup>2</sup> A joint commission study on suicides at VA (Veterans Affairs)

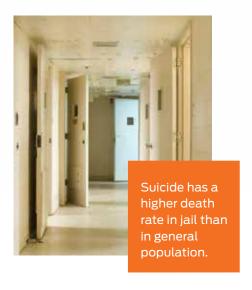
hospitals found that doors and door hardware were the primary anchor point for 28% of ligature related suicide and suicide attempts - nearly double the next most common attachment point.<sup>3</sup>

1,500 suicides occur in hospitals each year

Suicide is also the single largest cause of death while incarcerated (29%) - the only cause of death to occur at a higher rate in jails than in the general

population.<sup>4</sup> This problem also extends to juvenile confinement facilities. In a study from 1995 through 1999, ligature strangulation was used in 98.7% of suicides at such facilities, with door hardware used as the attachment point in more suicides than any other means (20.5%).<sup>5</sup>

20% of Juvenile Confinement Facility suicides involved door hardware



Feature	Ligature resistant solution
Ligature resistant knob	V
Ligature resistant lever	V
Ligature resistant thumbturn	V
Ligature resistant cylinder ring	V
Ligature resistant hinge (through IVES)	V
ADA compliance	Lever and thumbturn
Compatible functions	36
Door thickness	13/4" (others through special)
Available finish	630 Satin stainless
Anti-microbial coating option	✓
BHMA/ANSI Grade 1	✓
Stainless steel construction	V
UL 3 hour fire rated	V

- 1 American Foundation for Suicide Prevention, http://www.afsp.org/index.cfm?fuseaction=home.viewPage&page\_id=050FEA9F-B064-4092-B1135C3A70DE1FDA
- 2 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: Understanding Suicide Fact Sheet. 2006. http://www.cdc.gov/ncipc/pub-res/Suicide%20Fact%20Sheet.pdf (last accessed Jun. 20, 2008).
- 3 The Joint Commission Journal on Quality and Patient Safety: Inpatient Suicide and Suicide Attempts in Veterans Affairs. 2008. http://www.suicideproofing.com/Images/JointCommissionJQualPatientSafetyInpatientSuicideVAAug2008.pdf
- 4 Bureau of Justice Statistics: Deaths in Custody Reporting Program Mortality in Local Jails, 2000–2007. 2010. http://bjs.ojp.usdoj.gov/content/pub/pdf/mlj07.pdf
- 5 US Department of Justice: Juvenile Suicide in Confinement. 2009. http://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/ojjdp/213691.pdf
- 2 · Allegion · Anti-ligature solutions

### Schlage now offers a complete solution

Specifically designed to reduce the risk of injury or death due to ligature strangulation in behavioral health facilities and detention centers. Ligature resistant knobs, levers, thumbturns, and cylinder rings combined with IVES® Hospital tip door hinges offer substantial patient protection.

The Schlage® Ligature resistant solution is available for the Schlage L Series mortise locks, as a complete new lock assembly or as a conversion to an existing lock.





SL1 Ligature resistant lever



SK1 Ligature resistant knob



Ligature resistant thumbturn



Ligature resistant cylinder ring



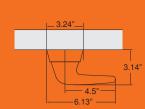
Hospital tip hinge

Although designed to reduce the risk of injury or death due to ligature strangulation, these products are ligature resistant, but are not necessarily ligature proof.



### SL1 Ligature resistant lever

- Multiple safety facets including recessed trim, sloped surface, concealed fastening hardware, and integrated clutch that allows the lever to rotate in event of excessive force
- ADA compliant
- Available with new lock or as retrofit
- BAA compliant





# rns/cylinders

### Ligature resistant thumbturn

- Included as appropriate with function
- ADA compliant
- Positive stop prevents over extension and presentation of horizontal surface (hazard)
- Sloped surface, recessed trim and concealed fastening hardware minimize attachment opportunity
- BAA compliant





# Hinges

### IVES Hospital tip

#### **Door hinge**

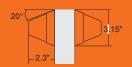
- Ligature resistant sloped tip improves patient safety
- Available option on IVES architectural hinges and pin and barrel continuous hinges





### SK1 Ligature resistant knob

- Multiple safety facets including recessed trim, sloped surface, and concealed fastening hardware
- Quad design allows grip with entire hand or just fingertips
- Available with new lock or as retrofit
- BAA compliant







### Ligature resistant cylinder ring

- Included as appropriate with function
- Sloped surface minimizes ligature attachment opportunity
- Specially designed for each cylinder type
- BAA compliant







### Anti-microbial coating

Is available on levers, knobs, turns and cylinder rings.

- A silver-ion based finish
- Inhibits cell growth by limiting its ability to absorb oxygen, process food, or reproduce
- The finish is effective against bacteria, mold, fungus, mildew and algae
- Coating is FDA listed under 21 CFR part 175.300



#### How to order

Ordering ligature resistant options is easy – simply follow these steps. Lock will be supplied with handles, thumbturn, and cylinder ring as appropriate.

igature resistant knob or lever - new lock	L9010	SL1	630AM	XL12-482		
1) Choose L lock function						
(note: Vandlgard not recommended)						
2) Choose knob or Lever						
Enter "SK1" for ligature resistant knob or "SL1" for	ligature resistant le	ever				
3) Specify finish						
Enter "630" for satin stainless steel or "630AM" f	or satin stainless					
steel with anti-microbial coating						
4) Specifiy option			·			
Enter "XL11-000" for ligature resistant knob or "X	L12-482" for ligatur	e resistan	ıt lever			

 $Enter all other lock options as normal. For 1 ^3/x" doors with sectional trim (other door thicknesses available through special order).$ 

#### **BAA (Buy America Act)**

To order BAA, please follow instructions at Allegion Partnerlink -> Campaigns -> Government programs -> BAA

#### To retrofit an existing L-lock with ligature resistant trim, follow these steps.

- 1) Select the appropriate conversion part number from the table below
- 2) If applicable, specify "P" for standard (P) cylinder types, "R" for Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC) cylinders and "BD" for Small Format Interchangeable Core (SFIC) cylinder types following the part number.
- 3) Specify finish as either "630" for satin stainless steel or "630AM" for satin stainless steel with anti-microbial coating.

#### Conversion kit only available for 1 3/4" doors with sectional trim.

Converts	Knob conversion part number	Lever conversion part number
L9010, L9060, L9070, L9071, L9076, L9077, L9080, L9080EL, L9080EU, L9082, L9082EL, L9082EU, L9176, L9457, L9458, L9465, L9466, L9482, to Anti-ligature	09-155	09-138
L9050, L9056, L9412, L9453, L9456, L9460 w/ pull, L9473, L9480, L9485, to Anti-ligature	09-156	09-139
L9040, L9440 to ligature resistant	09-159	09-189
Converts	Deadbolt conversi	on part number
L462, L464, L9462, L9464 to ligature resistant	09-157	
L460, L480, L9460 to ligature resistant	09-158	

#### IVES® Hospital tip hinge

Available for all architectural hinges and pin and barrel continuous hinges - specify HT when ordering.

#### **About Allegion**

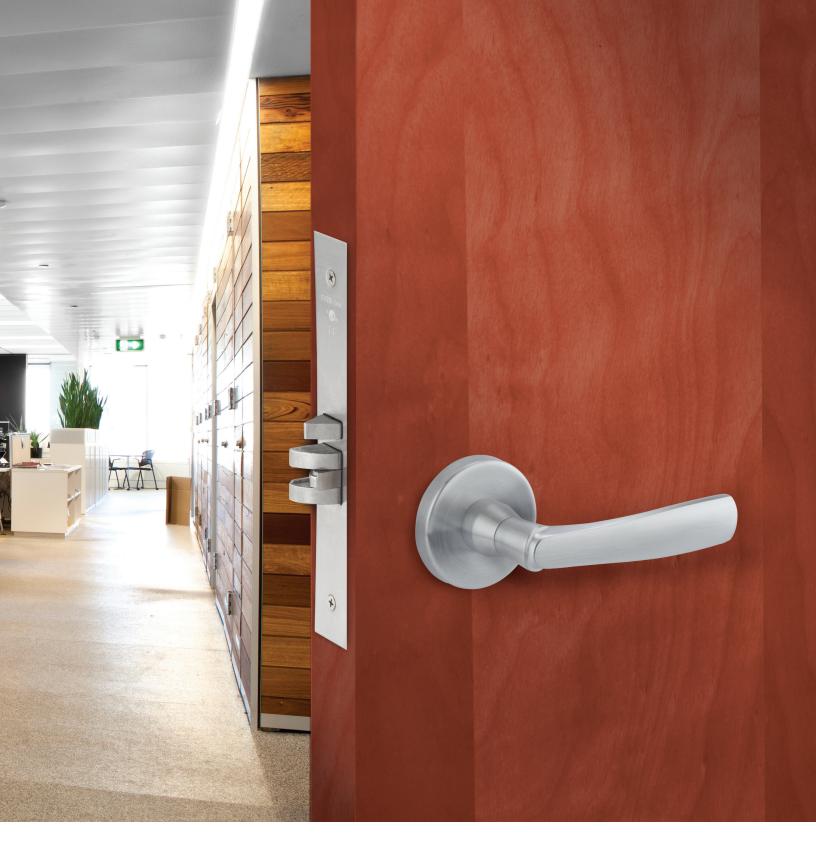
Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises more than 25 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com

















M61

M85

### This is artistry, consistency and quality.

### These are the M Collection decorative levers.

Door hardware is both a functional component and an architectural element. All the more reason to select durable door hardware that can be suited across the breadth of a facility—all the more reason to select Schlage and Von Duprin.

These names stand for something significant. They mean our customers trust us to deliver security, strength and quality. So whenever we create something new, we make sure it will live up to the very highest standards.

These levers are packed with style and durability. They are constructed of solid

brass or solid stainless steel for a strong-yet-comfortable feel. They also feature bi-directional, independent movement allowing upward and downward motion without disrupting the opposite side of the door.

Our expanded lineup of levers means you get more choices than ever before. And because they are compatible with our mortise and tubular locks, artistry, consistency and quality is effectively maintained throughout a room, a floor, or an entire facility.

A multitude of choices. For every opening.





VON DUPRIN.

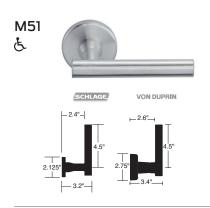
# Decorative levers

### The M Collection

A range of options. A single standard of quality.

Introducing the M Collection, an entire lineup of decorative levers designed to maintain a custom high-style look on doors throughout any building—from the main entrance to the supply closet. The ability to suite M Collection levers across multiple platforms from Schlage and Von Duprin means consistent style and functionality—along with unrivaled security.

The M Collection was designed to function as a visual extension of any interior, from contemporary to classic.



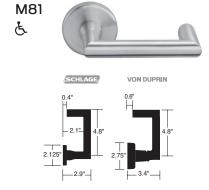


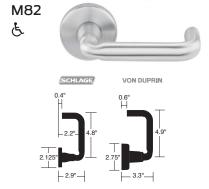


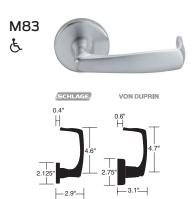










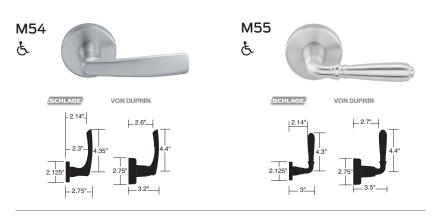


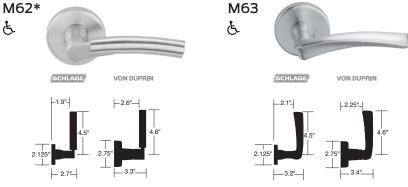


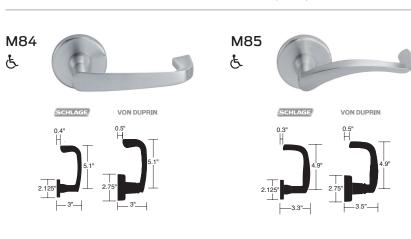
**VON DUPRIN**.

Finish options								
Color								Aged bronze
US Number	605	606	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
BHMA Number	US3	US4	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	USII

\* Available in 630 and 630AM only. AM = Antimicrobial. See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.







All 15 of the M Collection designs can be paired with any of the following commercial graded products for suiting across an office, a floor, or an entire building.

#### Locks



#### Schlage L Series mortise locks / Grade 1

Schlage L Series locks have long been the industry standard for mortise locks, with a comprehensive offering of functions and options to support any opening need.



#### Schlage LT Series tubular locks / Grade 2

The perfect compliment to the Schlage L Series or the Von Duprin exit devices, the LT Series Tubular chassis is based on venerable L Series mortise lock and provides an alternative for lever suiting interior doors.

#### Exit devices



#### Von Duprin 98/99 exit devices / Grade 1

Von Duprin created the first exit device in 1908, and continues to redefine the industry today with unsurpassed quality and industry-unique features such as concealed vertical cables. The 98/99 Series exit device is intended for stardard-stile doors.

Available on 996L trim only.



#### Von Duprin 33A/35A exit devices / Grade 1

Offering the same innovate features as the 98/99 Series, the 33A/35A Series of exit devices is intended for narrow-stile doors.

Available on 996L trim only.



#### Von Duprin 94/95 exit devices / Grade 1

The 94/95 pushbar is recessed into the door to minimize the external profile, allowing more room for people and equipment to pass through.

#### Pulls and accessories

#### IVES / Grade 1



Finish the door opening with pulls and accessories that not only deliver exceptional quality, but provide a modern or elegant look depending on the architectural design.

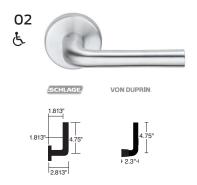
# Standard levers

### The standard lever collection

Built on our tradition of raising industry standards.

Like the M Collection, these levers can be paired with exit devices and locks from our trusted Schlage and Von Duprin brands. And, they are built to the same exacting standards. Our Standard Collection levers offer a more traditional style that is appropriate for use in a number of commercial applications.

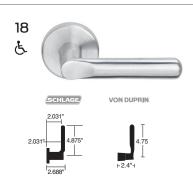




















**VON DUPRIN**.

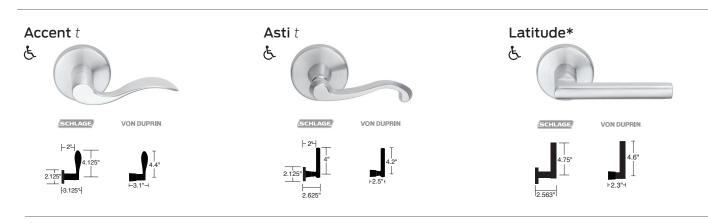
Finish options										
Color							Satin chrome		Satin stainless steel	
BHMA Number	605	606	612	613	619	625	626/626AM	629	630/630AM	643
US Number	US3	US4	US10	US10B	US15	US26	US26D	US32	US32D	US11

<sup>\*</sup> Not available in 612 or 613 finish.

AM = Antimicrobial.

See pricebook for additional trim and finish availability. 33A, 95 & 99 devices not available in 619 & 630 finishes.





#### St Annes



To learn more about suiting of Schlage and Von Duprin products with our decorative or standard levers contact your security consultant or visit **allegion.com**.

t Not available in 612, 613, 629 or 630 finish.

#### **About Allegion**

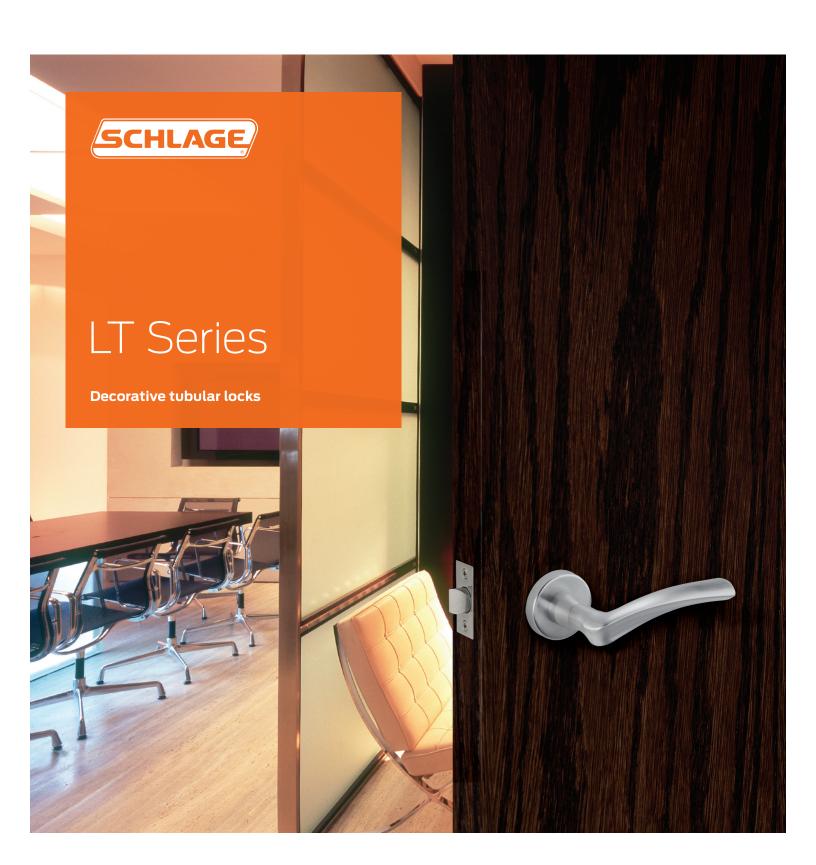
Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises more than 25 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com











## Put your confidence in the consistency of Schlage®

The LT Series gives you the quality you can count on from Schlage. LT Series decorative tubular locks are built from the foundational technology of the L Series mortise locks, to provide you the durable, reliable performance that you have come to know from Schlage.



### Continuity is key

Safety and security are paramount when choosing door hardware, but continuity in design is also key for those projects that have exacting aesthetic demands. The Schlage LT tubular lock, by suiting seamlessly with Schlage L Mortise locks and Von Duprin exit devices, gives you both.

#### Seamless suiting with Schlage L Series mortise locks and Von Duprin® exit devices:

- The LT Series utilizes the same levers, finishes and roses as the L Series to provide a consistent look and feel throughout the project.
- All levers are manufactured from solid brass or solid stainless steel for a comfortable, heavy feel.

#### Attention to detail:

- Hidden lever attachment with no exposed set screws
- Levers move both up and down for a consistent operational experience between tubular locks, mortise locks and exit devices.
- Inside lever moves independently from the outside lever, making for a higher-end, less distracting environment.

### Standard lever suite































































St Annes





#### **Trim options**

Available with the following roses.







C wrought rose 2 5/8" (66 mm) diameter

### M Collection decorative lever suite





AM Antimicrobial

<sup>†</sup> Available 629 and 630 finish only

#### Lock details

Many of the LT chassis components are the exact same as, or very similar in design to, the Schlage L mortise lock. This design commonality allows for a near seamless feel between the two types of locks.

#### **Specifications**

#### **Certifications:**

ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2 tubular lock. Optional 20 minute UL fire rating.

#### Door range:

 $1^{3}/8$ " -  $1^{3}/4$ " standard, 2" available

#### Lachbolt:

 $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " w/  $2\frac{3}{4}$ " backset with square faceplate (default), optional 1" x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " w/  $2\frac{3}{8}$ " backset with square faceplate

#### Restoring latchbolt:

Yes, privacy function (automatically unlocks if door locked prior to closing)

#### Strike

 $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{3}{4}$ " w/ $1\frac{1}{8}$ " lip length, square corner T-strike

#### Field-reversable handing:

Yes, all lever designs

#### **Functions**

#### LT10 - Passage

Both levers always free

#### LT10F - Passage

Fire rated

#### LT40 - Privacy

Inside lever always retracts latch. Outside lever free unless locked by push-pin from inside. Turning Inside handle, closing door, or utilizing emergency pin on outside unlocks outside lever.

#### LT40F - Privacy

Fire rated

#### LT170 - Single dummy trim

Dummy trim for one side of door. Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim

#### LT172 - Pair dummy trim

Dummy trim for both sides of the door

#### Non-standard door thickness

Specify 2" for extension kit for doors > 13/4" to 2" thick, extended equally

#### **Latch options**

#### THP-8201 - Passage latch

 $1'' \times 2^{1}/4'' \text{ w/ } 2^{3}/8'' \text{ backset,}$  square faceplate

#### THP-8201-F - Passage latch

Fire rated

#### THP-8219 - Privacy latch

1" x 2 1/4" w/ 2 3/8" backset

#### THP-8219-F - Privacy latch

Fire rated

#### Strike options

#### 10-001 xx - T-strike

Square corner,  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " x 2  $^{3}/_{4}$ ", specify lip length (xx) as 1",  $1^{1}/_{4}$ ",  $1^{1}/_{2}$ ",  $1^{3}/_{4}$ " or 2"

#### 10-004 - T-strike

Round corner ( $\frac{1}{4}$ " radius),  $\frac{1}{8}$ " x 2  $\frac{3}{4}$ " w/  $\frac{1}{8}$ " lip length

#### 10-025 xx - ANSI strike

 $1^{1}/_{4}$ " x  $4^{7}/_{8}$ ", specify lip length (xx) as  $1^{3}/_{16}$ ",  $1^{3}/_{8}$ ", or  $1^{1}/_{2}$ "

#### K510-066

Strike box for 10-025 ANSI strike

#### 10-026 - Full lip strike

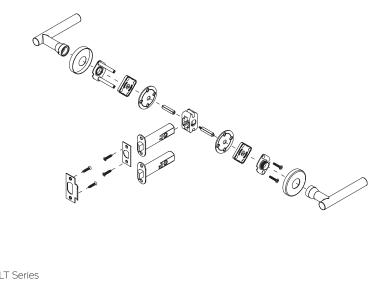
Square corner, 1  $^5/_8$  " x 2  $^1/_4$  " w/ 1  $^1/_8$  " lip length

#### 10-027 - Full lip strike

Round corner, 1  $^5/_8$ " x 2  $^1/_4$ " w/ 1  $^1/_8$ " lip length

#### C603-623

Strike box for 10-026 or 10-027 full lip strike





### Ordering guidelines

thickness

Order from Schlage using the standard Schlage order form as follows:

Function	Trin	n	Finish	C	Options											
LT40	M81B		626	A	As required											
												L0172				
Function	LT10 Pass		LT10F Passage, fire rated		LT40 Privacy					L0170 Single dummy			nmy			
Trim Standard	01	02	03	05	06	07	12	17	18	ACC	AST	LAT	LON	MER	OME	STA
Decorative	M51	M52	M53	M54	M55	M56	M57*	M61	M62*	M63	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	
		Add either 'B' or 'C' to end of lever to specify rose design * Available in 629 and 630 finish only														
Finish	605	6	06	609	619	62	5 6	26	626A	M 62	29	630	630AM	643e		
Latch options	THP-8201 Passage latch - 1" $\times$ 2 $^{1}/_{4}$ " w/ 2 $^{3}/_{8}$ " backset, square faceplate															
	THP-8201-F Passage latch - Fire rated, 1" x $2^{1}/4$ " w/ $2^{3}/8$ " backset, square faceplate															
	THP-8219 Privacy latch - 1" x 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " w/ 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ " backset, square faceplate															
	THP	-8219-	F Privac	y latch	- Fire rate	ed, 1" x	2 1/4" w/	2 ³/8" k	oackset	, squar	e facep	late				
Strike options	10-001 xx T-strike - Square corner, 11/8" x 2 3/4", specify lip length (xx) as 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 1 3/4" or 2"															
	10-0	04 T-s	trike - F	ound co	orner (1/4'	' radius	), 1 ½ " x	2 <sup>3</sup> /4" v	v/1 <sup>1</sup> /8"	ip leng	gth					
	10-025 xx ANSI strike - $1\frac{1}{4}$ " x $4\frac{7}{8}$ ", specify lip length (xx) as $1\frac{3}{16}$ ", $1\frac{3}{8}$ ", or $1\frac{1}{2}$ "															
	K510-066 - Strike box for 10-025 ANSI strike															
	10-0	26 - Fu	ıll lip stı	rike - So	uare corr	ner, 1 5/8	s" x 2 1/4"	w/11/8	₃" lip ler	igth						
	10-027 - Full lip strike - Round corner, $1^5/8$ " x $2^1/4$ " w/ $1^1/8$ " lip length															
	C603-623 - Strike box for 10-026 or 10-027 full lip strike															
2" door	Spec	ify 2" 1	or exter	nsion kit	for door	s > 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	" to 2" th	ick, ex	tended	equally	/					-
		-						, -		,						

ANSI/ BHMA	US standard	Description	
505	US 3	Bright brass	
506	US 4	Satin brass Antique brass	
509	US 5		
519	US 15	Satin nickel	
525	US 26	Bright chrome	
526	US 26D	Satin chrome	
526AM		Satin chrome anti-microbial	
529	US 32	Bright stainless steel	
530	US 32D	Satin stainless steel	
530AM		Satin stainless steel anti-microbial	
543e	US 11	Aged bronze	

#### **About Allegion**

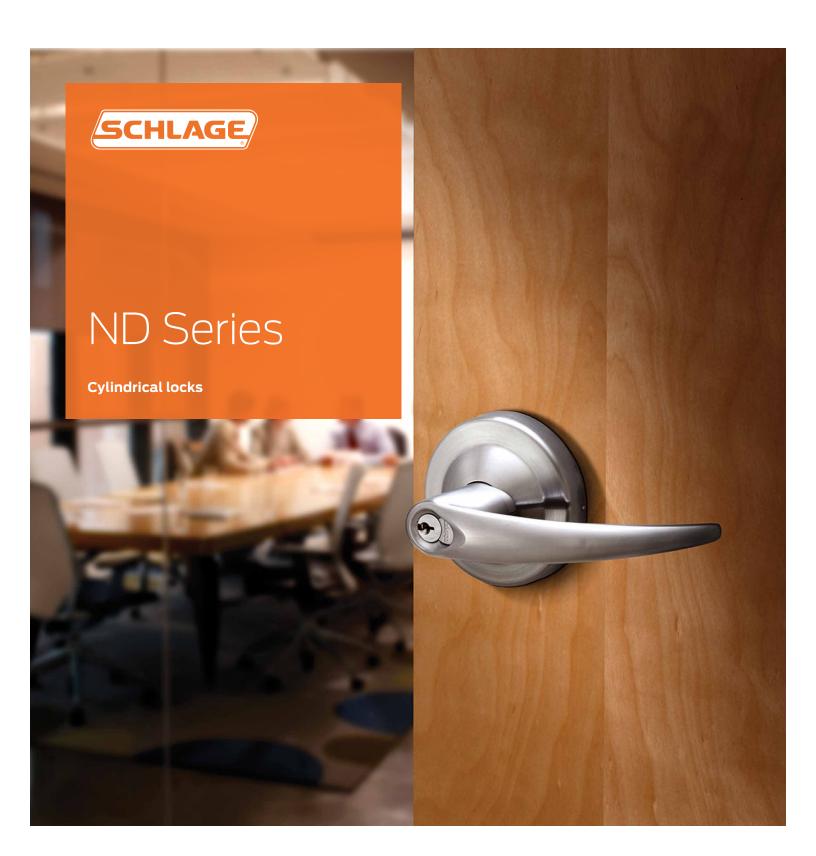
Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 27 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com











#### **Contents**

- 4-5 Mechanical lock guide
- 6-7 ND Series introduction
- 8 Performance features
- 9 Exploded view
- 10 Lever designs
- 11 Lever finishes
- 11 Door handing
- 12-15 Lock functions
- 16 ND Series electrified locks and wiring diagram
- 17 Cylinders and key systems
- 18 Standard cylinders
- 18 Full size interchangeable core
- 18 Primus XP high security cylinders
- 19 Small format interchangeable core
- 20 Latches
- 21 Strikes
- 21 Rabbeted latch and strike kit
- 21 Accessories
- 22 Specifications and certifications

Pictured here: Tubular lever shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: Omega lever shown in 626 satin chrome

Be sure to ask your SSC representative to tell you about **Custom Solutions** by Allegion. To learn more visit allegion.com.











High**Security**and**Safety** 

**Environmental**Solutions

**Flexible**Configurations

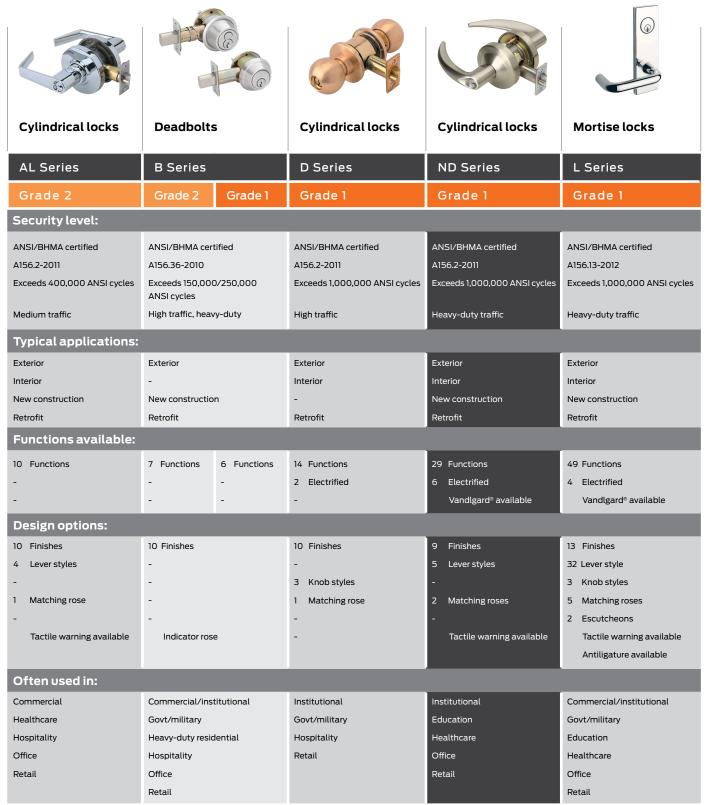
### Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments — when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.



Tactile warning available	Tactile warning available	-	-	-		
Often used in:						
Commercial	Commercial	Commercial	Commercial	Commercial		
Multi-family	Multi-family	Multi-family	Govt/military	Govt/military		
Office	Office	Office	Healthcare	Multi-family		
			Hospitality			
			Office			
			Retail			

Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 04/14



# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage you can be sure you'll get it.

#### Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock you can be sure you've done the job right the first time.

After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today.

Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you and total safety and security for your customers.

## **ND** Series

## Continuous improvements make the ND Series a simpler, smarter, stronger lock.

The ND Series has long been one of Schlage's best selling mechanical locks for good reason - it's tough, durable, Grade 1 rated and fits a wide variety of applications. Now we've made our trusted ND Series lock even better by making it easier to install. We've added these enhancements because we know that a lock installed correctly the first time will last longer and perform better. And the longer the lock lasts, the lower the cost of ownership over the life of the lock. We've also beefed up our warranty to provide 10 years of coverage. The result: greater peace of mind that every door

is safe and secured with a lock built to last.

So not only do you get our toughest Grade 1 cylindrical lock, that is ideal for use in schools, hospitals, offices, retail spaces, colleges, universities and other applications. You also get the promise of continuous improvements and innovations and our greatest warranty backing your project.

Pictured here: Sparta lever shown in 626 satin chrome

#### We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- · Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- Warped door tests
- Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our ND Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.

## ND Series

The Schlage ND Series is the toughest cylindrical lock we make.

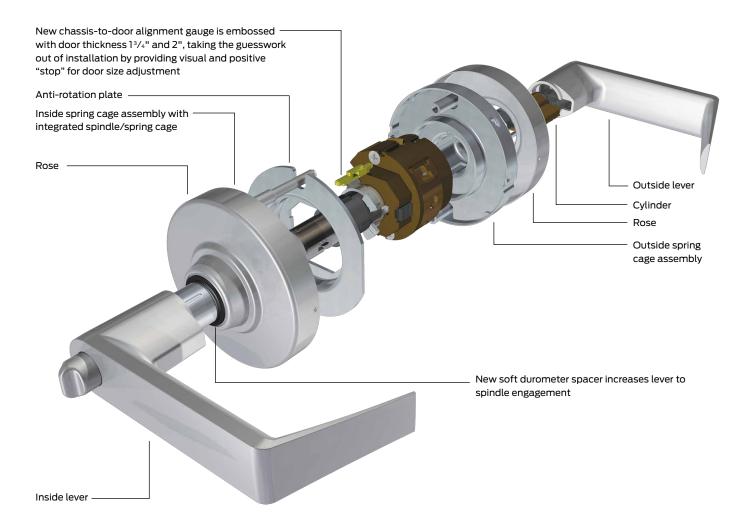
That means you get premium durability and performance in a lock that's also easy to service and maintain. And because we test our locks beyond the standards required by ANSI, you know that you're getting a product you can count on to withstand the use and abuse that come with heavy duty commercial applications.

Pictured here: Athens lever shown in 626 Satin Chrome



## Built to perform without fail

- · Tested to three times the ANSI Grade 1 requirement
- Exceeds ANSI A156.2, Series 4000 Grade 1 locked lever torque requirements
- 10-year limited warranty



## ND Series with Vandlgard

The ND Series Vandlgard is ideal for areas subject to abuse or anywhere vandalism is likely to be present, such as schools, universities, offices and commercial/public buildings. Vandlgard prevents damage to internal lock components caused by excessive force from hitting or standing on the lever to gain access. Vandlgard functions maintain total key system and architectural design compatibility with Schlage's regular ND Series cylindrical locks.

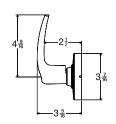


Locked lever freely rotates up and down while remaining securely locked. The Vandlgard function also increases resistance to over-rotation of the lever.

## Lever designs

#### Athens (ATH)





Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass rose



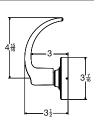






#### Sparta (SPA)





Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass rose











#### Rhodes (RHO)



Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass rose











#### Tubular (TLR)



Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass rose











#### Omega (OME)



Material: Pressure cast zinc lever; wrought brass rose











# Tactile warning Order as follows: **8AT** for Athens **8RO** for Rhodes **8SP** for Sparta

All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.



= FSIC - Full size interchangeable core option.



= SFIC - Small format interchangeable core option.



= Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.



= Antimicrobial coating available on 626 finish only.



= Meets California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.



= Extended factory lead time.

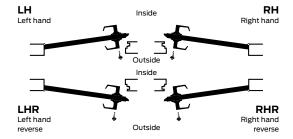
## Lever finishes

	<b>605</b> Bright brass	<b>606</b> Satin brass	<b>612</b> Satin bronze	<b>613</b> Oil rubbed bronze	<b>619</b> Satin nickel	<b>625</b> Bright chromium plated	<b>626</b> Satin chromium plated	<b>643e</b> Aged bronze
ND Series locks								
Athens	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Omega	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rhodes	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sparta	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Tubular	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

e = an equivalent finish to the BHMA standard.

## Door handing

All ND levers are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



## ADA-compliant products



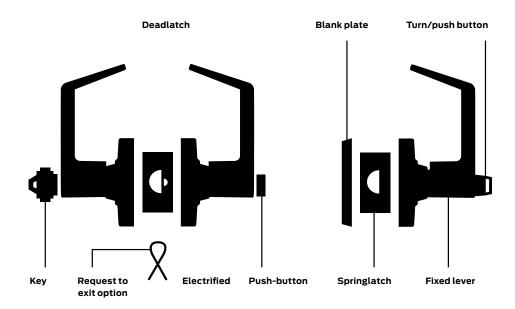
In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

## Lock functions

## ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 1



#### Non-keyed locks

Schlage ANSI ND10S F75

#### Passage latch

· Both levers always unlocked.

Outside Inside



Available with RX feature

Schlage ANSI **F89** 

#### **Exit lock**

- · Outside lever always fixed.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.

Schlage ANSI ND12DEL -

## Electrically locked (fail safe)

- Outside lever continuously locked electrically.
- Unlocked by switch or power failure.
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- Inside lever always free for immediate exit.

Schlage ANSI ND12DEU -

## Electrically unlocked (fail secure)

- Outside lever continuously locked until unlocked by electric current.
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- Inside lever is always free for immediate exit.

Schlage ANSI

#### ND25D Exit lock

- · Blank plate outside.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.

Outside Inside



Available with RX feature

Outside Inside



Outside Inside



Outside Inside





Safe school locks.



FSIC - full size interchangeable core option.



SFIC - small format interchangeable core option.

#### †Caution:

Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

#### **Keyed locks**

**ANSI** Schlage **ND40S** F76

#### Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- · Push-button locking.
- · Can be opened from outside with a small screwdriver.
- · Turn inside lever or close door to release button.

ANSI Schlage **ND44S** 

#### Hospital privacy lock

- · Push-button locking.
- · Unlocked from outside by turning emergency turn-button.
- · Turn inside lever or close door to release button.

**ANSI** Schlage **ND170** 

#### Single dummy trim

- · Dummy trim for one side of door.
- · Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim.

Schlage **ANSI** ND50PD F82

#### Entrance/office lock

- · Push-button locking.
- · Push-button locks outside lever until it is unlocked with key or by turning inside lever.

Outside Inside



Outside Inside



Outside/Inside



Outside Inside



ANSI

F84



ANSI Schlage ND53PD F109

#### **Entrance lock**

- Turn/push-button locking: Pushing and turning the button locks the outside lever, requiring use of a key until the button is manually unlocked.
- Push-button locking: Pushing button locks outside lever until unlocked by key or by turning the inside lever.

Outside Inside



188

Schlage ND60PD ANSI

#### F88

#### Vestibule lock

- · Latch retracted by key from outside when outside lever is locked by key in inside lever.
- · Inside lever always unlocked for immediate egress.

Schlage ND66PD

## Store lock†

· Key in either lever locks or unlocks both levers.

ANSI

F91

Schlage ND70PD

#### Classroom lock

- · Outside lever locked and unlocked by key.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.

Outside Inside



8

Outside Inside



8

Outside Inside



## Lock functions

#### ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 1

#### Keyed locks (continued)

Schlage ANSI ND73PD F90

#### **Corridor lock**

- · Locked or unlocked by key from outside.
- · Push-button locking from inside.
- Turn inside lever or close door to release button.
- · When outside lever is locked by key it can only be unlocked by key.
- · Inside lever is always unlocked.

Outside Inside



ANSI Schlage ND75PD

#### Classroom security lock

- · Key in either lever locks or unlocks outside lever.
- · Inside lever is always unlocked.

Schlage ANSI ND80PD F86 Storeroom lock

- · Outside lever is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.

ANSI Schlage ND80PDEL

#### **Electrically locked** (fail safe)

- · Outside lever continuously locked electrically.
- · Unlocked by key outside or by switch or power failure.
- · Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate exit.

Inside



Outside Inside

48 **8** 

188¢

Outside

488

188

Schlage ANSI ND80PDEU

#### **Electrically unlocked** (fail secure)

- · Outside lever continuously locked until unlocked by key or electric current.
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate exit.

Schlage ANSI ND82PD **F87** 

#### Institution lock<sup>†</sup>

- · Both levers are fixed.
- · Entrance by key in either lever.

Schlage ANSI

ND85PD

#### Faculty restroom lock

- · Outside lever is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- · Push-button in inside lever activates visual occupancy indicator, allowing only emergency master key to operate.
- · Turn inside lever or close door to release visual occupancy indicator.
- · Rotation of inside spinner-button provides lock-out feature by keeping indicator thrown.

Outside Inside **Vandlgard functions** 

Schlage **ANSI** 

#### ND91PD F82 **Entrance/office lock**

- · Push-button locking.
- · Push-button disengages outside lever until locked with key or by turning inside lever.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

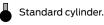
Outside

Inside

Outside Inside

Outside

Inside



Safe school locks.

FSIC - full size interchangeable core option.



SFIC - small format interchangeable core option.

#### †Caution:

Double cylinder locks are a life safety hazard in times of emergency and their use is not recommended. Installation should be in accordance with existing codes only.

ANSI Schlage ND92PD F109

#### **Entrance lock**

- Turn/push-button locking: Pushing and turning button disengages outside lever, requiring using of key until button is manually unlocked.
- · Push-button locking: Pushing button disengages outside lever until unlocked by key or by turning inside lever.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

Outside Inside



Schlage **ANSI** ND93PD **F88** 

#### Vestibule lock

- · Latch retracted by key from outside when outside lever is disengaged by key in inside
- · Inside lever is always unlocked.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

ANSI Schlage ND94PD F84

#### Classroom lock

- · Outside lever disengaged and unlocked by key.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

Schlage ANSI

ND95PD

#### Classroom security lock

- · Key in either lever locks or unlocks outside lever.
- · Inside lever is always unlocked.

Outside Inside



Outside Inside



Outside Inside



48 **8** 



488¢

Schlage

(fail secure)



Schlage ANSI ND96PD **F86** 

#### Storeroom lock

- · Outside lever always disengaged.
- · Entrance by key only.

Outside

8

- · Inside lever is always unlocked.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

Available with RX feature

Inside

Schlage ANSI

#### ND96PDEL

#### **Electrically locked** (fail safe)

- · Outside lever continuously disengaged electrically.
- · Unlocked by key outside or by switch or power failure.
- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate exit.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

Outside Inside



ND96PDEU **Electrically unlocked** 

#### · Outside lever continuously disengaged until unlocked by key or electric current.

ANSI

- Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt when door is closed.
- · Inside lever always free for immediate exit.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

Outside Inside



Schlage ANSI ND97PD F90

#### **Corridor lock**

- · Locked or unlocked by key from
- · Push-button locking from inside.
- Turning inside lever or closing door releases button.
- · When outside lever is locked by key it can only be unlocked by key.
- · Inside lever is always unlocked.
- · Vandlgard is designed to disengage outside spindle from latch when locked.

Outside Inside



## ND Series electrified locks

ND Series locks are available for electrically locking and unlocking controls for high security and fire safety applications. They are UL Listed and rated for both fire and electrical single-point locking on labeled doors. RX feature is available on ND10, ND12, ND80 and ND96 families. Switch is ready to be used in a normally open or normally closed application.

Special prep required for RX feature. See service manual for details.

#### Electrical requirements

Voltage 24VAC or 24VDC

Holding current

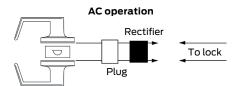
Operating temperature Maximum +151°F (+66°C) Minimum -31°F (-33°C)

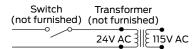
Note: All installations should be in accordance with local electrical codes.



#### Typical wiring diagram for electrified locks

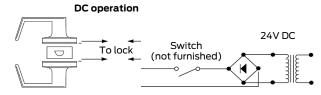
#### AC power source - EL or EU





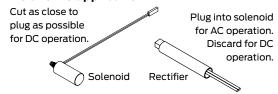
Rectifier used on AC operation unit only. .35A @ 24V (current requirements per lock)

#### DC power source – EL or EU



.15A @ 24V (current requirements per lock)

#### AC and DC application



#### ND Series other special functions

#### ND30D

#### Patio lock

Push button locking. Turning inside lever or closing door releases button, preventing a lock-out. Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Specify per XN12-007.

#### ND25 x 80PD

#### Storeroom exit lock

Blank plate outside. Key in fixed inside lever retracts latch. Specify per XN12-005.

#### ND25 x 70PD

#### Classroom exit lock

Blank plate outside. Key locks or unlocks inside lever. Specify per XN12-004.

#### ND60PD

#### Vestibule with closed outside lever

Same as ND60 except outside lever is closed. Inside lever always free for immediate egress. Specify per XN12-001.

#### ND70 x 80PD

#### Classroom by storeroom lock

Key locks and unlocks outside lever. Key in fixed inside lever retracts latch. Specify per XN12-006.

#### ND72PD

#### Communicating lock

Key in either lever locks and unlocks on lever. Specify per XN12-002.

#### ND72PD

#### Vandlgard communicating lock

Communicating, ND72, lock with Vandlgard. Key in either lever locks and unlocks own lever. Both inside and outside levers are clutching. Specify per XN12-003.

## Cylinders and key systems

#### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

#### What it operates

#### What it is

 Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders · Everest 29 restricted cylinders Everest 29

open cylinders

- UL 437 version UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical
  - attack High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity · Keys operate high security,
- as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- · Everest 29 Primus · Patented key control sold XP cylinders with various levels of geographic exclusivity restricted cylinders High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and
  - pick resistance Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders



- · Available only in conventional and FSIC
- Everest 29 restricted cylinders

Everest 29

• Everest 29

open cylinders

restricted duplication must be authorized End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys, enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys · Patent-protected keys are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity Available in conventional,

Kev distribution is



▲ EVEREST 29 Restricted security

- · Everest 29 open
- Patented kev blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security

SFIC and FSIC

- Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification Sold only through
- commercial outlets

  · Available in conventional



#### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

#### What it is

#### What it operates

Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

#### UL 437 version

- UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity Keys operate high
    - security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
      - · Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
  - Keys operate high security, as well as restricted
    - security or standard security cylinders
      • Available only in conventional



**PRIMUS** XP

High security

- · Keys can be duplicated at most retail and commercial points of sale with no restrictions
  - Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey · Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the entire facility

and FSIC

· Available in conventional

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

· Classic cylinders

Compatible key systems







Schlage key systems	Key-in-lever cylinder	Full size interchangeable core	Small format interchangeable core
Primus XP	Х	X	
Everest 29	Х	X	X
Classic	Х	Х	
Other key systems	(6 Pin FSIC)		
Sargent	Х	Х	Х
Corbin Russwin		Х	Х
Yale		Х	Х

#### Cylinder options (how to order)

Cylinder	Order suffix	Description
	LD SAR	Sargent Key-in-lever
8	JD SAR	Sargent Full size interchangeable core 6-pin cylinder
8	JD CO6	Corbin Ruswin Full size interchangeable core 6-pin cylinder
8	JD YA6	Yale Full size interchangeable core 6-pin cylinder

## Standard cylinders

Standard cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).



#### Standard cylinders - options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- · Primus XP high security
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security
- Hotel cylinder
- Temporary construction plug, plastic for functions

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

# Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage FSIC full size interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using a special control key to replace the core.



Available in all lever designs, full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any  $5\ {\rm or}\ 6$ -pin Schlage key.

#### Full size interchangeable cores - options

- · Conventional core
- · Primus XP high security core
- FSIC driver

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard.

## Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

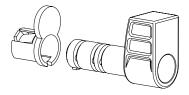
Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest 29 key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

## Small format interchangeable core

Available in all lever designs, the SFIC (small format IC) option is designed for Schlage Everest 29 R family restricted keyway cores and is also compatible with other small format interchangeable cores.

#### Disposable construction core







#### Small format interchangeable cores - options

- 7-pin uncombinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways
- 7-pin combinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways •
- 6-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways all keyways ▲
- 7-pin uncombinated Falcon / Best keyways all keyways 🔺
- · Disposable plastic construction core
- SFIC driver
- · Spacer for 6-pin cores

Available 606 and 626, 613 (simulated) finish only. Specify keyway for existing systems.

- Cores are available in Best A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L, and M keyways. Specify keyway by suffixing "B" to keyway letter, e.g. "AB".
- ▲ Restricted keyway cores require a letter of authorization from the end user. Schlage assigns the keyway when establishing new Everest 29 restricted key systems.

\*M204-152 does not have a finish option.

## Latches

ND Series latches are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors. Latches and strikes are furnished in brass, bronze, or chrome finishes to be compatible with lock trim. When ordering, specify quantity, part number, and finish. All ND Series latches have 1/2" throw and 1" housings except  $2\ ^3/_6$ " backset latches, which includes sleeve G506-815 to fill a 1" edge bore. Standard latches are shown in bold type.

#### Long backsets

ND Series locks with 5" backsets are normally furnished with  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " faceplates and 1" housings. Links installed in metal doors require one A501-567 sleeve and 43-005 (order separately) to join latch and link.

#### Latches - options

Backset	Description	Deadlatch 1/2" (13 mm) throw	Springlatch ½" (13 mm) throw
23/8"	1½" (29 mm) x 2½" (57 mm) square corner	3	_
(60 mm)	11/8" (29 mm) x 21/4" (57 mm) square corner	3	_
23/4"	$1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 mm) x $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (57 mm), standard square corner	3	3
(70 mm)	1½" (29 mm) x 2½" (57 mm) throw, anti-friction door latch, square corner	3	_
3 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " (95 mm)	1½8" (29 mm) x 2½4" (57 mm), square corner	3	3
5"	Backset extension link	3	_

# 23/4" Latch Extension link (43-005) Sleeve (A501-567) (add to 23/4" backset latch)

#### Door reinforcement

Reinforcing unit is required to reinforce and help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. This kit should be used with long backsets for ND Series lock installations in hollow metal doors to prevent lateral movement of the latchbolt. Specify door thickness, 13/8" (35 mm) or 13/4" (44 mm), when ordering reinforcement kits.

Reinforcement A501-566 for 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" doors or A501-565 for 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" doors



#### Deadlatch



#### Springlatch



3/4" Throw anti-friction deadlatch for pairs of fire doors





## Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws.

The standard ND Series strike has a 13/16" lip.

When ordering separately specify quantity, product number,

finish, and lip length. Standard strikes are shown in bold type.

#### Strikes - options

- 11/8" x 23/4" (28 mm x 70 mm) square corner, T-strike, box 11/8" (28 mm) lip length
- 11/8" x  $2^{3}/4$ " (28 mm x 70 mm) square corner, T-strike, box  $1^{1}/2$ " (38 mm) lip length
- 11/4" x 47/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) standard, no box, ANSI 13/16" (30 mm) lip length
- $1^{1}/_{4}$ " x  $4^{7}/_{8}$ " (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI, no box  $1^{3}/_{8}$ " (35 mm) lip length
- · Box for 10-025 ANSI strike

**ANSI strike-standard** (10-025) 11/4" x 4<sup>7</sup>/8" x <sup>3</sup>/<sub>32</sub>"



**Square corner box strike** (10-013) 11/8" x 23/4" x 3/32"

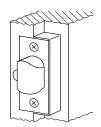


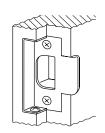
## Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 605, 626.

This kit adapts square corner latches and  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (28 mm) high strikes for  $^{1}/_{2}$ " (13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.

Rabbeted latch and strike kit (39-030)





### Accessories

13/8" D Series lever door spacer\*



XN12-012

\*For installation on 13/8", doors, two (2) spacers are required. Specify finish.

## Specifications

#### Handing:

All ND Series lever locksets are non-handed.

#### Door thickness:

 $1^5/8$ " to  $2^1/8$ " (41 mm–54 mm) standard including Vandlgard® functions.  $1^3/4$ " - 2" for function D85. See accessories (Page 21) for spacers required for  $1^3/8$ " doors.

#### Backset:

2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (70 mm) standard. 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>", 3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" and 5" (60 mm, 95 mm, 127 mm) optional.

#### Faceplate:

Brass, bronze or stainless steel.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled.

#### Lock chassis:

Zinc plated for corrosion resistance.

#### Latch bolt:

Steel,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " (12 mm) throw, deadlocking on keyed and exterior functions.  $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) throw anti-friction latch available for pairs of fire doors.

#### **Exposed trim:**

Levers: Pressure cast zinc, plated to match finish symbols. Roses: Brass, bronze or zinc.

#### Strike:

ANSI curved lip strike  $1^{1}/_{4}$ " x  $4^{7}/_{8}$ " x  $1^{3}/_{16}$ " lip to center standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available. See page 21.

#### Cylinder and keys:

6-pin Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two patented nickel silver keys per lock.

#### **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus high security cylinders.

Master keying, grand master keying and construction keying.

#### Warranty:

Ten-year limited for all mechanical functions including Vandlgard; I year limited for electrified functions.

## Certifications

#### ANSI:

Meets the requirements of ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

#### Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C Series 161.

#### California Referenced Standards Code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard) All levers with a return to door of  $\frac{1}{2}$ " (64 mm) or less comply. Most Schlage levers comply (see lever designs section for compliance).

#### **MEA certification:**

All electrified locking (fail-safe, unlocked by switch or power failures) functions accepted for use in New York City by the City of New York, Department of Buildings (MEA 24-04-E).

All levers with less than 1/2" (64 mm) returns comply with California Fire Safety Codes.

#### Florida Building Commission:

<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" and <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" throw latch approved for Hurricane Resistance with Miami-Dade County, Florida.

#### UL / cUL

All locks listed for A label single doors,  $4' \times 8'$ . Letter F and UL symbol.

#### **ADA compliant:**

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans with Disabilities Act.

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 27 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®, LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com









## ND Series

Grade 1 cylindrical lock

#### Overview

The ND Series has long been one of Schlage's best selling mechanical locks for good reason - it's tough, durable and fits a wide variety of applications.

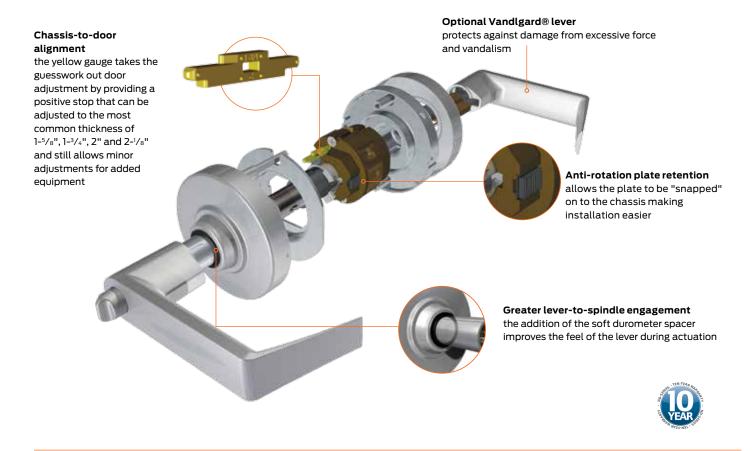
Now we've made our trusted ND Series lock even better by making it easier to install. We've added these enhancements because we know that a lock installed correctly the first time will last longer and perform better. And the longer the lock lasts, the lower the cost of ownership over the life of the lock.

We've also beefed up our warranty to provide 10 years of coverage. The result: greater peace of mind that every door is safe and secured with a lock built to last.

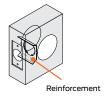


#### A simpler, smarter ND Series lock

Built-in durability exceeds ANSI/BHMA grade 1 cycle test requirements



#### ND Series continuous improvements



#### Door reinforcement Prevents the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted. The unit works with 1 3/8" and 13/4" thick doors.



New lever removal tool The ergonomic design is bigger, stronger and works for both the ND and L series locks. Sold separately.



Chassis slide In 2010, we redesigned the slide in order to increase the locks overall durability and improve component alignment.



Locking lug and key cam In 2009 we improved the locking lug and keycam by making them stronger and more resistant to damage.

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 27 global brands, including strategic brands CISA®, Interflex®,LCN®, Schlage® and Von Duprin®. For more, visit www.allegion.com





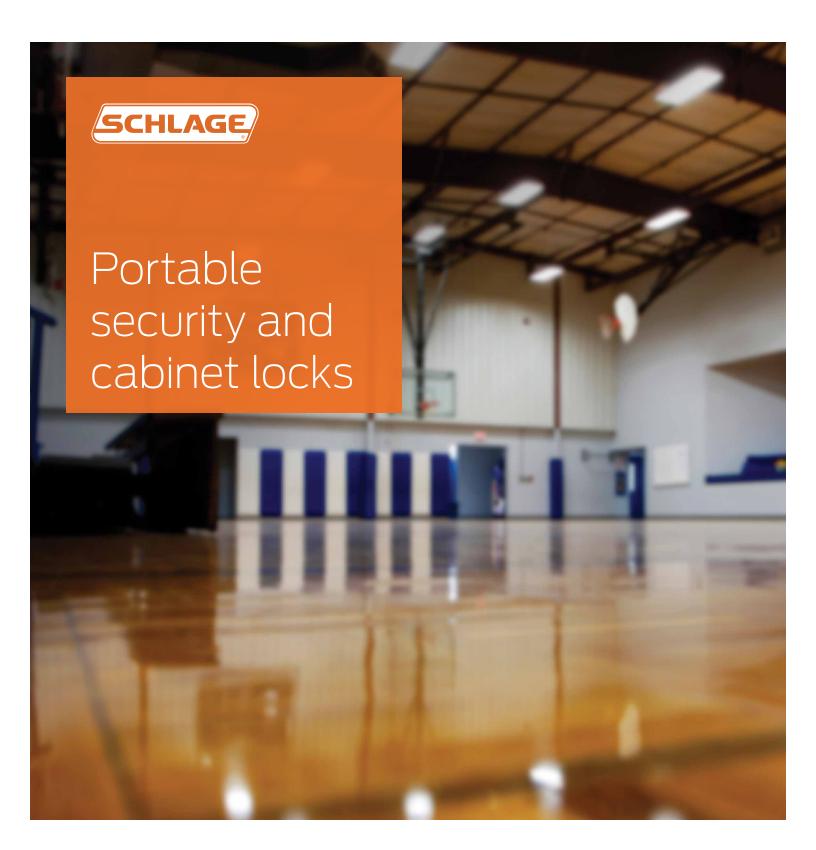














#### **Contents**

4-5	Onel	OV	CODY	/eni	ion.	2
<del>+</del> -J		$r \in A$	COIN	v e i ii		ᆫ

- 6-7 Portable security product guide
- 8 Brass padlocks
- 9 Steel padlocks
- 10 Chrome-plated brass padlocks
- 11 Locking cables, security chains, padlocks
- 12 Complete cylinders
- 13 KS Series padlock parts
- 13 KS Series cables
- 14-15 Padlock parts and accessories
- 16 CL Series cabinet locks
  - product guide
- 17-18 Cabinet lock functions
- 19 Conversion chart

Pictured here: Braided steel cable with vinyl coating

Cover photo: 90 Series lock and CL Series 777R cabinet lock both with full size interchangeable core shown in 652 Steel

## Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments – when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

## Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our full range of portable security products, commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

### Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you and total safety and security for your customers.



## One key convenience

Schlage portable security products provide single-key convenience throughout any facility or security area. These locks can be master keyed into any new or existing Schlage key system, allowing you to integrate padlocks with door hardware and eliminating the need for separate keys. These products are also available with Primus® or Everest® cylinders for applications that require extra security.

#### **Education**

- Perimeter security
- · Storage facilities
- · Athletic equipment storage
- Gym, auditorium, cafeteria seating
- Cafeteria food storage
- Utility/mechanical control cabinets
- · Janitorial storage
- Classroom mechanical and electronic equipment immobilization

#### **Transportation**

- Perimeter security
- · Storage facilities
- Containers

#### Airport

- Perimeter security
- Equipment storage facilities
- Utility mechanical control cabinets
- · Janitorial storage
- · Fuel distribution and storage
- Retail / kiosk security and immobilization

#### **Retail loss prevention**

- Kiosk security and immobilization
- Outdoor product displays
- Valuable indoor product displays
- Storage facilities

#### Commercial job site

- Perimeter security
- Outbuildings/storage facilities
- · Office/model home
- · Tools and equipment

#### **Healthcare**

- Perimeter security
- Outbuildings/storage facilities
- · Medical equipment storage
- Utility/mechanical control cabinets
- Cafeteria food storage

Pictured here: Security chain and padlock shown in 652 Steel



## Portable security

# Heavy duty performance for high-traffic applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you choose has to stand up to constant use and abuse without compromising security. Our full line of portable security products delivers tough protection on the job site or at your business, keeping your tools, equipment, supplies, and buildings safe and secure. A wide range of sizes, styles and finishes ensures you get the right lock for the job.

## We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your property and equipment is something we take very seriously. Every Schlage lock undergoes intensive testing including:

- Cycle tests
- Corrosion tests
- Resistance tests
- Impact tests

## Portable security product guide

Experience one-key convenience with Schlage portable security products. This extensive range of commercial-grade products includes padlocks, flexible steel locking cables and security chains. These products can be integrated into a new or existing key system, eliminating the need for separate keys, and are perfect for securing a wide variety of lock-up situations.

#### 20 Series



#### **40 Series**



Security chain & padlock



#### 70 Series



#### **Locking cables**



<sup>7</sup>/<sub>16</sub>" Shackle diameter

## Brass padlocks

- Meet or exceed ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance
- Solid brass body resists corrosion for all-weather performance
- Molybdenum hardened steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Standard cylinder features include:
  - Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder
  - 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5) offers increased pick resistance
  - Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys



43 Series

23 Series

		Body size	Body size		kle dime	nsion	Shac	kle dimer (metric)	nsion			
Part #	Width	Height	Depth	A	В	С	A	В	С	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Keyed differer	nt											
KS23D2300	125/32"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	5/16"	11/2"	3/4"	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS23F2300	125/32"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	5/16"	2"	3/4"	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43D2300	115/16"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	3/8"	11/2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43F2300	115/16"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
Less cylinder	- KNK											
KS23D2200	125/32"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS23F2200	125/32"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	5/16"	3/4"	3/4"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43D2200	125/32"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43F2200	1 <sup>25</sup> / <sub>32</sub> "	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	5/16"	3/4"	3/4"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
Less cylinder	- FSIC <sup>1</sup>											
KS43D3200	115/16"	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	3/8"	11/2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24
KS43F3200	1 <sup>15</sup> / <sub>16</sub> "	23/16"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	KNK	6	24

Note: 1) Less cylinder padlocks ship without a cylinder. Driver and all other internal padlock parts are included.

## Steel padlock

- Meet or exceed ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance
- Case hardened solid steel body resists impact
- Molybdenum hardened steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Shrouded padlocks (80 & 90 Series) provide increased cut resistance
- Standard cylinder features include:
  - Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder
    - 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5) offers increased pick resistance
    - Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys
  - 7-pin SFIC less cylinder
    - · Compatible with Schlage, Falcon®, Best®, Master Lock® and Arrow®
  - Full size interchangeable core



72 Series

		Body size		Shac	Shackle dimension		Shackle dimension (metric)					
Part #	Width	Height	Depth	А	В	С	А	В	С	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Keyed differer	nt											
KS72F2300	25/8"	23/8"	13/32"	7/16"	2"	<sup>7</sup> /8"	11 mm	51 mm	22 mm	KNK	6	18

Notes: 1) Product is shipped without cylinder and with driver (for KNK). For cylinder and keying options, refer to your Schlage price book.

## Chrome-plated brass padlocks

- Meet or exceed ASTM standards for standard steel shackle, shackle cutting and corrosion resistance
- Chrome-plated solid brass body resists corrosion for all-weather performance
- Molybdenum hardened steel shackle offers greater cut resistance
- Double deadbolt locking mechanism provides extra security
- Patented interchangeable shackle design allows for easy disassembly
- Standard cylinder features include:
  - 7-pin SFIC less cylinder
    - Compatible with Schlage, Falcon, Best, Master lock and arrow



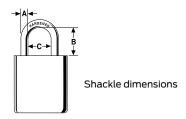


21 Series

41 Series

	=	ody size		Shackle dimension		Shackle dimension (metric)						
Part #	Width	Height	Depth	А	В	С	A	В	С	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Less cylinder												
KS11D1200	125/32"	23/16"	7/8"	1/4"	11/2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	38 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS11F1200	125/32"	23/16"	7/8"	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS21D1200	1 <sup>25</sup> / <sub>32</sub> "	23/16"	7/8"	5/16"	11/2"	3/4"	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS21F1200	125/32"	23/16"	7/8"	5/16"	2"	3/4"	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS41D1200	115/16"	23/16"	7/8"	3/8"	11/2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24
KS41F1200	115/16"	23/16"	7/8"	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	SFIC	6	24

Notes: 1) Product is shipped without cylinder. For cylinder and keying options, refer to your Schlage price book.



## Locking cables

- Braided steel vinyl coated cable provides greater cut resistance than twisted cable
- Integrated die-cast zinc locking head (407 satin finish)
- Standard cylinder features include:
  - Schlage conventional key-in-knob (KNK) cylinder
- 6-pin solid brass cylinder (pinned 5) offers increased pick resistance
- Two nickel silver cut Schlage keys
  - 7-pin SFIC
  - Less cylinder
- Compatible with Schlage, Falcon, Best, Master lock and arrow



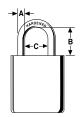
Cable series - KC215 Series

	Cab	le size	Cable size (metric)					
Part #	Length	Diameter	Length	Diameter	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack	
Keyed differ	ent							
KC215E220	6'	5/8"	182 cm	15 mm	KNK	1	5	
Less cylinde	er							
KC215A130	2'	5/8"	60 cm	15 mm	SFIC	1	5	
KC215B130	4'	5/8"	120 cm	15 mm	SFIC	1	5	

Note: 1) Product is shipped without cylinder and with driver. For cylinder and keying options, refer to your Schlage price book.

## Security chains and padlocks

- Triple heat-treated boron manganese steel chain
- Unique trapezoidal-shaped chain links for maximum cut resistance
- Recommended for use with KS72F2300



Shackle dimensions



Chain series - KKY Series

	Chain size	Chain size (metric)	Shac	Shackle dimension		Shackle dimension (metric)					
Part #	Length	Length	A	В	С	A	В	С	Cylinder type	Case pack	Master pack
Chain only (n	o cover)										
999478	5'	150 cm		NI /A			NI /A		N/A	1	1
999461	3' 3"	100 cm		N/A			N/A		N/A	1	1

Note: 1) For master keyed or keyed alike product, order chain and padlocks separately.

Order chains #999478 or #999461 with padlock KS72F 2300. Prices are for chains only. Chains and padlocks must be ordered separately.

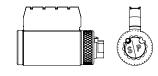
## Complete cylinders

#### Conventional key-in-knob

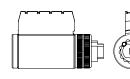


Cylinder mechanism	KS Series part number	KC Series part number
Conventional	47-413	47-414
Primus® XP	47-743-XP	47-744-XP
Primus XP UL437	47-542-XP	47-543-XP

#### KNK



KS Series



KC Series

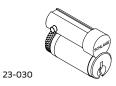
#### Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)

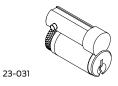
Schlage figure-8 full size interchangeable core (FSIC) locks allow immediate rekeying simply by using a special control key to replace the core. Available in PL4000 series, full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key.



Description	Part number
Conventional core	23-030
Conventional core less Schlage logo	23-031
Primus® XP core	20-740-XP
Primus XP core less Schlage logo	20-741-XP

Full size IC





#### Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)

The SFIC option is designed for Schlage Everest B family restricted keyway cores and is also completely compatible with Best, Falcon, and other small format interchangeable cores.



Description	Part number
7-pin uncombinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways	80-036
7-pin combinated Everest 29 R family restricted keyways	80-037
6-Pin uncombinated Falcon/Best keyways	80-043
7-Pin uncombinated Falcon/Best keyways	80-033

SFIC





80-037

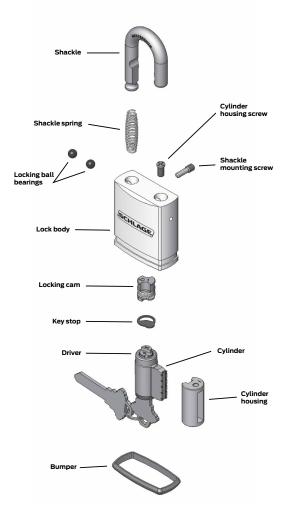


Notes:

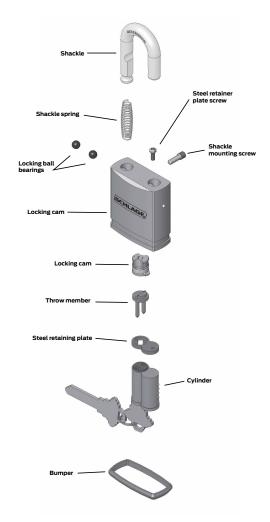
- 1) Falcon and Primus cylinders will ship separately.
- 2) Control keys must be ordered separately.
- 3) Specifiy keyway for existing systems.
- 4) 80-033 and 80-043 cores are available in Best A, D, E, F, G, H, J, K, L and M keyways. Specify keyway by suffixing "B" to keyway letter, e.g. "AB".
- 5) 80-036 and 80-037 restricted keyway cores require a letter of authorization from the end user.
- 6) For details see Keys and Keying section of your Schlage price book.

## KS Series padlock parts

#### Conventional key-in-knob



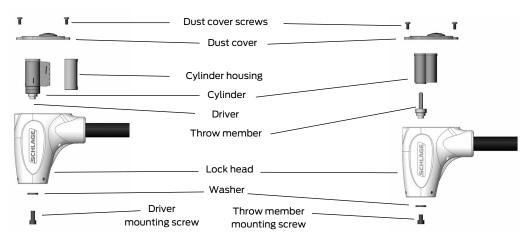
#### Small format interchangeable core



## KS Series cable

#### Conventional key-in-knob

#### Small format interchangeable core



## Parts and accessories - replacement parts

#### Stocked parts

Part #	Description	Box Qty	Carton Qty			
Service repair - padlock and cables - conventional key-in-knob and SFIC						
KZ390AL	Service repair kit — Includes 10 of each part below except KZ35AC1, KZ35AC2, KZ36EB0 - Qty 20; KZ37000 - Qty 1 and also includes pliers	1	6			
Padlock parts - conventional key-in-knob						
KZ32CB1	Key retaining locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series		240			
KZ32CB2	Key retaining locking cam, 70 Series	30	240			
KZ32DA0	Driver	30	240			
Padlock parts - SFIC						
KZ31CB1	Key retaining locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series		240			
KZ31CB2	Key retaining locking cam, 70 Series 30 240					
Cable parts						
KZ34DA0	Driver, key-in-knob	30	240			



#### While supplies last

wnite supp	Jues last						
Part #	Description	Box Qty	Carton Qty				
Padlock parts - conventional key-in-knob & SFIC							
KZ35AA1	Shackle spring, 10 Series	30	240				
KZ35AA2	Shackle spring, 20, 80 Series	30	240				
KZ35AA3	Shackle spring, 40, 90 Series	30	240				
KZ35AA4	Shakle spring, 70 Series	30	240				
KZ35AB1	Shackle mounting screw, 10, 20, 40 Series	30	240				
KZ35AB2	Shackle mounting screw, 70, 80, 90 Series	30	240				
KZ35AC1	Locking ball bearing, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240				
KZ35AC2	Locking ball bearing, 70 Series	30	240				
KZ35EC1	Bumper, 10, 20 Series	30	240				
KZ35EC2	Bumper, 40 Series	30	240				
KZ35EC3	Bumper, 80 Series	30	240				
KZ35EC4	Bumper, 90 Series						
	rts - conventional key-in-knob						
KZ32BB0	Cylinder housing screw	30	240				
KZ32CA1	Locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240				
KZ32CA2	Locking cam, 70 Series	30	240				
KZ32CC0	Key stop	30	240				
Padlock an	d cable parts - conventional key-in-k	nob					
KZ38BA1*	Cylinder housing, 20, 40, 70, 80, 90, KC Series		160				
KZ38BA2*	Cylinder housing, 10, KC Series	20	160				
Padlock pa	rts - SFIC						
KZ31CA1	Locking cam, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series	30	240				
KZ31CA2	Locking cam, 70 Series		240				
KZ31CC1	Steel retainer plate, 10, 20, 40, 80, 90 Series		240				
KZ31CC2	Steel retainer plate, 70 Series		240				
KZ31CD0	Steel retainer plate screw	30	240				
KZ31DAO	Throw member		240				
KZ37000	Installation tool	6	36				
Cable parts	•						
KZ33CA0	Throw member, SFIC	30	240				
KZ33DB0	Washer, key-in-knob/SFIC	30	240				
KZ33DC0	Driver mounting screw, key-in-knob	30	240				
KZ34CA0	Cylinder cap, key-in-knob		240				
KZ34DC0	Throw member mounting screw, SFIC		240				
KZ34ED0	Cylinder cap pin, key-in-knob	30	240				
KZ36EA0	Dust cover, key-in-knob/SFIC	30	240				
KZ36EB0	Dust cover screw, key-in-knob/SFIC	30	240				

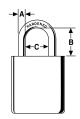
 $<sup>\</sup>hbox{*Cable series can use either cylinder housing part KZ38BA1 or KZ38BA2}.$ 

## Parts and accessories - replacement shackles



	Shackle Dimension			Shackle Dimension (metric)				
Part #	A	В	С	A	В	С	Box Qty	Carton Qty
Hardened s	Hardened steel shackles - for use with 10 series padlocks							
KZ11A10	1/4"	3/4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11D10	1/4"	11/2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11F10	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11G10	1/4"	4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Hardened s	teel shacl	kles - for	use with 2	20 Series p	oadlocks			
KZ11A20	5/16"	3/4"	3/4"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11D20	5/16"	11/2"	3/4"	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11F20	5/16"	2"	3/4"	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11G20	5/16"	4"	3/4"	8 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Hardened s	Hardened steel shackles - for use with 40 Series padlocks							
KZ11A40	3/8"	3/4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11D40	3/8"	11/2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11F40	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ11G40	3/8"	4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Brass shack	cles - for u	se with 1	0 Series p	adlocks				
KZ12A10	1/4"	3/4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12D10	1/4"	11/2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12F10	1/4"	2"	3/4"	6.4 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12G10	1/4"	4"	3/4"	6.4 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Brass shack	cles - for u	se with 2	0 Series p	oadlocks				
KZ12A20	5/16"	3/4"	3/4"	8 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12D20	5/16"	11/2"	3/4"	8 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12F20	5/16"	2"	3/4"	8 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	36
KZ12G20	5/16"	4"	3/4"	8 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	36
Brass shack	cles - for u	se with 4	O Series p	padlocks				
KZ12A40	3/8"	3/4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	19 mm	19 mm	6	18
KZ12D40	3/8"	11/2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	38 mm	19 mm	6	18
KZ12F40	3/8"	2"	3/4"	9.5 mm	51 mm	19 mm	6	18
KZ12G40	3/8"	4"	3/4"	9.5 mm	102 mm	19 mm	6	18
Accessories	5							
KZ200AL	9" Retai	ning nicke ain	el plated				6	36

#### Shackle dimensions



## CL Series cabinet locks

Schlage CL Series cabinet locks use Schlage cylinders that can be master keyed to door hardware for single-key convenience in both new and existing systems. Designed for door, drawer, or cabinets and utility cabinets, the locks are also available with Primus XP high security cylinders for added security.

#### CL100 Series door lock

- · Cylinder retaining screw for quick, easy rekeying
- 1" (25 mm) throw steel deadbolt for reliable strength
- Solid brass cylinder for toughness
- Primus high security cylinder

#### CL200 Series drawer lock

- 3/4" (19 mm) throw steel deadbolt for optimum toughness
- · Solid brass cylinder for added strength
- Primus high security cylinder

## Cabinet lock functions

#### Conventional cylinder



#### Cabinet door lock - CL100PB

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder removal mechanism

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 2

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Brass, 15/16" projection Door thickness: 7/8" to 13/8" Barrel diameter: 11/8"

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic

keyways

Keying: KD, KA or MK Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



#### Drawer lock - CL200PB

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder removal mechanism

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 2

Body: Die cast zinc Bolt: Steel, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" throw Door thickness: <sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" to 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" Barrel diameter: 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>"

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic

keyways

Stock keying: KD, KA or MK

Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder

#### **Finishes**

Bright brass 605



Satin chrome 626



#### Full size interchangeable core (FSIC)



#### Cabinet door lock - CL777R

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw cylinder mechanism

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Brass, 15/16" projection

Barrel length: 17/16" Barrel diameter: 11/8"

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic

kevwavs

Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



#### Drawer lock - CL888R

Rekeyable: Easily rekeyed via patented set-screw c ylinder mechanism

Certifications: ANSI 156.11, Grade 2

Body: Die cast zinc Bolt: Brass, <sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" projection Door thickness: <sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" to 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" Barrel diameter: 1 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>"

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic

keyways

Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



#### Cam lock - CL920R

Body: Die cast zinc Body diameter: 1½" Mounting cutout: 15/32" Max material thickness: 1½°

Min material thickness: 0.08" Across flats: 7/8"

Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic keyways Keying: KA, KD, MK or

construction core Finishes: 605, 626

Not available without cylinder



#### Ratchet lock - CL929R

Body: Die cast zinc Body diameter: 11/8"

Max door material thickness: 1/4" Cylinder: Everest 29 S123 keyway standard, Available in Primus XP, Everest 29, Everest and Classic

keyways

Keying: KA, KD, MK or construction core Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder

## Cabinet lock functions (continued)

#### Small format interchangeable core (SFIC)



#### Cabinet door lock - CL721G

Certifications: ANSI A156.11, Grade 1

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Brass, 3/4 " projection

Door thickness: Fits up to 1  $^{1}/_{4}$ "

doors

Barrel diameter: 1 1/8" Cylinder: Everest 29 R

Keying: MK or construction core

Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



#### Drawer lock - CL771G

Certifications: ANSI A156.11,

Grade 1

Body: Die cast zinc

Bolt: Brass, 3/4 " projection

Door thickness: Fits up to 11/4"

doors

Barrel diameter: 11/8" Cylinder: Everest 29 R

Keying: MK or construction core

Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



#### Rim latch lock - CL725G

Body: Die cast zinc cylinder housing, stamped steel back plate and steel case

Barrel diameter: 1 1/8"

Max material thickness:  $1^{1}/_{16}$ "

Compatibility: Retrofits Best 5L Series

Cylinder: Everest 29 R

Keying: MK or construction

Not available without cylinder

core

Finishes: 626



#### Rim deadbolt lock - CL775G

Body: Die cast zinc cylinder housing, stamped steel back plate and steel case

Barrel diameter: 11/8"

Max material thickness:  $1^{1}/_{16}$ "

Compatibility: Retrofits Best

5L Series

Cylinder: Everest 29 R

Keying: MK or construction

core

Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder



#### Cam lock - CL720G

Body: Die cast zinc Body diameter: 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" Mounting cutout: 1<sup>5</sup>/<sub>32</sub>" Max material thickness: 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" Min material thickness: 0.08"

Across flats: 7/8" Cylinder: Everest 29 R

Keying: MK or construction core

Finishes: 626



#### Mailbox lock - CL728G

Material: Zinc die cast cylinder housing, steel body Barrel length: Adjustable Handing: RH standard Retrofits: Best 8L Cylinder: Everest 29 R

Keying: MK or construction core

Finishes: 626



#### Ratchet lock - CL729G

Body: Die cast zinc Body diameter: 11/8"

Max door material thickness: 1/4"

Cylinder: Everest 29 R

Keying: MK or construction core

Finishes: 626

Not available without cylinder

Not available without cylinder

Not available without cylinder

## Conversion chart

Description	Schlage	Olympus	Best	National	CCL	Sargent	Yale
Door cabinet lock, 6-pin cylinder, 1" throw bolt	CL100PB	700SC	N/A	C9000	N/A	1654	911
Drawer cabinet lock, 6-pin cylinder, 3/4" throw bolt	CL200PB	800SC	N/A	C9000	N/A	N/A	N/A
Door cabinet lock, FSIC, 1" throw bolt	CL777R	777ICP-DR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Drawer cabinet lock, FSIC, 3/4" throw bolt	CL888R	888ICP	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
FSIC cam lock	CL920R	920LM/DM	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
FSIC ratchet lock	CL929R	929R	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC door cabinet lock, 1" throw bolt	CL721G	721DR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC Drawer cabinet lock, 3/4" throw bolt	CL771G	721DW	3L7RD2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest patented SFIC rim latch lock	CL725G	725RL	5L7RL2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC rim deadbolt lock	CL775G	725RD	5L7RD2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC cam lock	CL720G	720LM/DM	1E7D4/1E7E4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC mail box lock	CL728G	728MBL	8L7SPR	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Everest 29 SFIC ratchet lock	CL729G	729R	3S	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 27 global brands, including strategic brands CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com











## Contents

4-5	Mechanical lock guide
6-7	S Series and S200 Series introduction
8-9	S Series performance features and exploded view
10-11	S Series lever designs, lever finishes and door handing
12	S Series lock functions
13	Cylinders and key systems
14	Standard cylinders, full size interchangeable core and Primus XP high security cylinders
15	Interchangeable core conversion kits
16-17	Latches, strikes and rabbeted latch and strike kit
18	S Series specifications, certifications
20-21	S200 Series performance features and exploded view
22-23	S200 Series lever designs
24	S200 Series lever finishes and door handing
25	S200 Series lock functions
26	Cylinders and key systems
27	Standard cylinders and Primus high security cylinders
28	Interchangeable core, cores and IC cylinders and parts
29	S200 Series latches and deadbolts, door reinforcement and strikes
33	S200 Series specifications, certifications

Pictured here: S Series Saturn lever shown in 626 satin chrome

Cover photo: S Series Jupiter lever shown in 626 satin chrome

## Put your trust in the name you know

For more than 90 years, Schlage® has been creating the strongest and most technologically advanced security products for schools, hospitals, hotels, commercial and institutional buildings, multi-family properties and homes. From durable mechanical locks to comprehensive electronic access control solutions and biometrics, Schlage provides protection at critical moments — when property and personal security are at stake. With a wide range of products, styles and finishes, Schlage has products for the most demanding project specifications. In public buildings, in the workplace, and in homes, at the end of the day Schlage stands for one thing: strong.

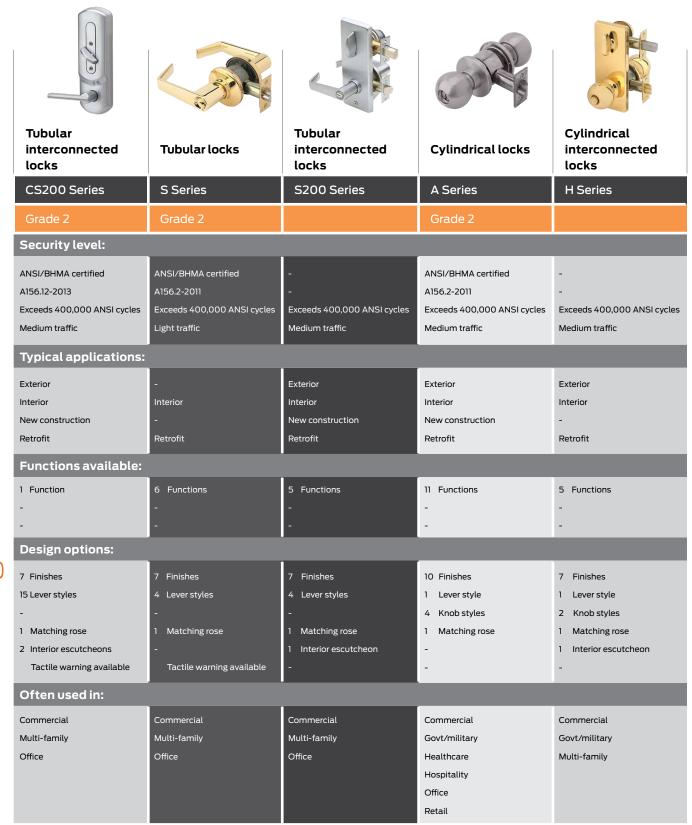


# Real security is knowing exactly what you want and getting it

When you know exactly what you want, you don't want to waste time finding out whether it meets your project specifications. That's why we offer the world's largest team of hardware specification writers to help you and your clients turn your vision into reality. And when it comes to products, our commercial suiting options, wide variety of lever designs and rich selection of finishes give you the tools you need to make your projects perfect. You know what you want. With Schlage, you can be sure you'll get it.

## Safety, security and confidence

When you choose a Schlage lock, you can be sure you've done the job right, the first time. After all, our products are among the most durable and dependable on the market today. Our locks are easy to install, and simple to repair and maintain. That means fewer callbacks for you and total safety and security for your customers.



Not all functions and finishes available with all products. Please consult your SSC representative for details.



This chart shows the most common uses/applications. These products are often used in other applications in addition to those listed.

Rev. 04/14



## S Series and S200 Series

## Smart security for light commercial and multi-family applications

At Schlage, we know that every product you specify has to stand up to constant use, while meeting your needs for security at every level.

Our S Series and S200 Series locks are designed to deliver constant, reliable performance in light commercial applications like small hotels, laboratories and office tenant spaces, as well as apartment buildings.

## We don't compromise on security

The safety and security of your clients' buildings is something we take very seriously. That's why every Schlage lock and deadbolt undergoes intensive testing to determine its ANSI grade level:

- Cycle tests
- · Resistance tests
- Door impact tests
- · Warped door tests
- · Bolt strength tests

We pay attention to these details so you can focus on creating a functional and aesthetically pleasing environment for your clients. In fact, every one of our S Series locks meets ANSI Grade 1 standards for safety.

Pictured here: S Series Flair level shown in 626 satin chrome



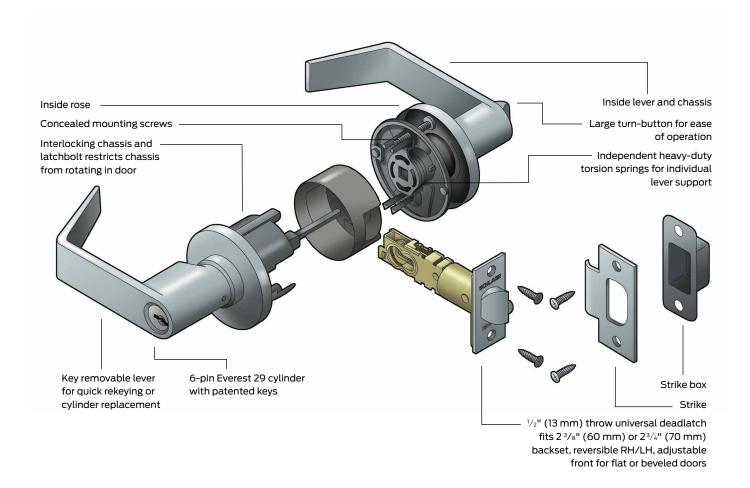
## S Series

Schlage S Series levers are engineered for long life and optimum durability. Easy to install, service and maintain, an S Series lever can help you keep people and property secure.

Pictured here: S Series Neptune lever shown in 626 satin chrome

## Built tough from the inside out

- · Heat-treated steel locking components for extra strength
- Independent heavy-duty lever torsion springs for durability and long life
- Everest 29™ patented keys standard for commercial applications



## S Series lever designs

#### Jupiter (JUP)



Symbol: JUP Material: Pressure cast zinc





#### Saturn (SAT)



Material: Pressure cast zinc











#### Neptune (NEP)



Symbol: NEP

Material: Pressure cast zinc









#### Flair (FLA)



Material: Pressure cast zinc





#### All designs shown in 626 satin chrome



= Standard cylinder.



= FSIC full size interchangeable core option.



= Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.



= Meets California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.



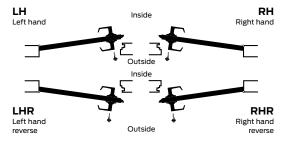
= Extended factory lead time.

### Lever finishes

	605 Bright brass	606 Satin brass	609 Antique brass	613 Oil rubbed bronze	619 Satin nickel	625 Bright chromium plated	626 Satin chromium plated
S Series locks							
Flair		•	•	•	•	•	
Jupiter							
Neptune		•		•		•	
Saturn				•			•

## Door handing

With the exception of the Flair lever design, the S Series lock is reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



## ADA-compliant products



In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

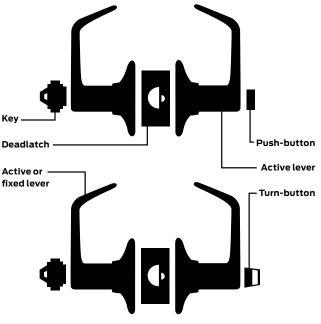
The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

## S Series lock functions

#### ANSI A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 2





#### Non-keyed functions

Schlage ANSI **510D F75** 

#### Passage latch

· Both levers always unlocked.

Outside Inside

Schlage ANSI **\$40D F76** 

## Bath/bedroom privacy lock

- Push-button locking.
- Can be opened from outside with small narrow tool.
- Turning the inside lever releases button.

Outside Inside

Schlage ANSI S170 –

#### Single dummy trim

- Dummy trim for one side of door.
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim.

Outside/Inside



#### **Keyed functions**

Schlage ANSI **\$70PD F84** 

#### Classroom lock

- Outside lever locked and unlocked by key.
- Inside lever always unlocked.

Outside Inside

Schlage ANSI
S80PD F86

#### Storeroom lock

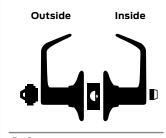
- Outside lever fixed.
- Entrance by key only.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.

Outside Inside

Schlage ANSI S51PD F81

#### **Entrance lock**

- Outside lever locked and unlocked by key or by turn-button on inside lever.
- · Inside lever always unlocked.



**8** 

## Cylinders and key systems

#### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

#### What it operates What it is

#### UL 437 version

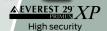
• Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders · Everest 29 restricted cylinders · High security cylinders · Everest 29

open cylinders

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
- have a second set of pins for added security Patented key control sold with various levels of
- geographic exclusivity · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard
- security cylinders · Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- · Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders • Everest 29 restricted cylinders · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and nick resistance
  - · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
  - · Available only in conventional and FSIC



- Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
- · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys, enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
- · Patent-protected keys are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity
- · Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cvlinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers
- Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification · Sold only through commercial outlets
- · Available in conventional and FSIC



▲ EVEREST 29° Restricted security



#### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

#### What it is

#### What it operates

· Classic cylinders

#### UL 437 version

- · Primus XP cylinders · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
  - Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
    - · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security
      - cylinders Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
    - · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard
      - security cylinders Available only in conventional

restrictions



PRIMUS XP

High security

- Basic security
- Keys can be duplicated at · Classic cylinders most retail and commercial points of sale with no

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

- · Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial systems that cannot rekey
  - · Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the entire facility
    - · Available in conventional and FSIC

## Standard cylinders

Standard cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

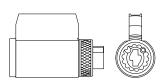
## Full size interchangeable core 8

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

FSIC locksets are available in Jupiter, Neptune and Saturn designs.







Full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key system with no adverse affects on keying capacity.



#### Cylinders for keyed levers - options

- 6-pin conventional cylinder (standard)
- · Primus high security cylinder
- Primus UL437 Listed high security cylinder

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

Sleeve S605-192 included.

## **Full size interchangeable cores - options** (for JD suffix locksets)

- Conventional core
- Primus high security core

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

### Primus XP high security cylinders

Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest 29 key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic.

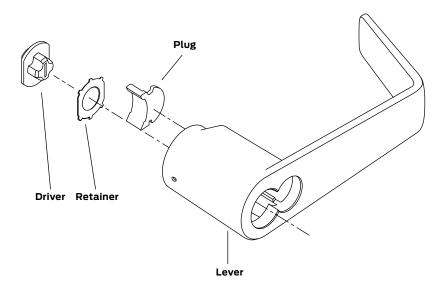
Example: CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

## Interchangeable core conversion kits

It is easy to convert standard S Series locksets to accept Schlage full size interchangeable cores by changing the lever and adding the parts shown.

#### Interchangeable core components - options

- · Lever, driver, plug, retainer\*
- · Lever only\*
- Retainer
- Driver
- · IC installation tool
- \* Specify design and finish.





## Latches

The standard universal backset deadlatch fits both  $2^3/8$ " (60 mm) and  $2^3/4$ " (70 mm) backsets. They are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors and have a 1/2" (13 mm) throw. Orders for complete locks are provided with a G506-815 sleeve for 7/8" diameter latches installed in doors with 1" (25 mm) edge bore. All latches have 1" x  $2^1/4$ " (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner fronts. Standard latches are shown in bold type.

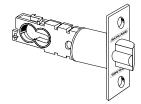
Note: Failure to use the below referenced latches and fire cup, included with the lockset, will invalidate the UL Listing.

#### **Deadlatches - options**

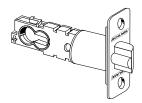
Backset	Faceplate description	Hsg dia
73/.!! or	1" x 21/4" Square corner*	7/8 <b>"</b>
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " or 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	1" x 2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ", <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " Radius round corner	7/8"
5"	1" x 21/4" Square corner*	7/8"

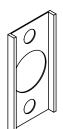
<sup>\*</sup>Latches include A501-878 faceplate adapter for 11/8" face.

## **Square corner deadlatch** 16-203



## Round corner deadlatch 16-204





#### Latch front adapter

A501-878

Used to adapt 1" (25 mm) wide square front faceplates to  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 mm) wide door preparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in multiples of 100.



#### Sleeve

G506-815

Used on  $^{7}/_{8}"$  (22 mm) diameter latch housings in 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Furnished standard with complete locks.

#### **Door Reinforcement**

Schlage reinforcing units help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted.



**A501-566** 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" (44 mm) doors

**A501-565** 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>8</sub>" (35 mm) doors

## Strikes

All Schlage strikes are furnished complete with screws. The 10-001 standard S Series strike has a  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " (29 mm) lip. When ordering separately, specify quantity, product number, finish, and lip length. Standard strike is shown in bold type.

#### Strikes - options

- 1", 11/8" (Std), 11/4", 11/2", 13/4", 2" (25 mm, 29 mm, 32 mm, 38 mm, 44 mm, 51 mm 11/8" x 23/4" (29 mm x 70 mm) square corner, standard
- $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 Mm)  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{3}{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm)  $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm) radius, round corner
- 13/16", 13/8" (30 mm, 35 mm) 11/4" x 47/8" (32 mm x 124 mm) ANSI
- $1^{1}/_{8}$ " (29 mm)  $1^{5}/_{8}$ " x  $2^{1}/_{4}$ " (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip, square corner
- $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (29 mm)  $1\frac{5}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (41 mm x 57 mm) full lip,  $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm) radius, round corner
- · Box. ANSI

#### T-strike - standard ANSI strike Full lip - square corner Full lip - round corner 10-001 10-025 10-026 10-027 11/8" x 23/4" x 3/32" 11/4" x 47/8" x 3/32" 15/8" x 21/4" x 3/32" 15/8" x 21/4" x 3/32" (29 mm x 70 mm x 2 mm) (32 mm x 124 mm x 2 mm) (41 mm x 57 mm x 2 mm) (41 mm x 57 mm x 2 mm)

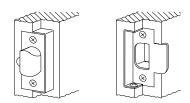
## Rabbeted latch and strike kit

Rabbeted latch and strike kit finishes: 605, 626.

This kit adapts square corner latches and strikes for  $^{1\!/_{2}}\text{"}$ 

(13 mm) rabbeted door and frame preparations.

## Rabbeted latch and strike kit 39-030



## Specifications

#### Handing:

Not handed, except Flair design.

#### Door thickness:

13/8" to 2" (35 mm-51 mm) except S40D: 13/8" to 17/8" (35 mm-48 mm)

#### **Backset:**

Universal backset latches standard, fit either  $2^3/_8$ " (60 mm) or  $2^3/_4$ " (70 mm). 5" (127 mm) optional.

#### Fronts

Steel. 1" x  $2^{1}/_{4}$ " (25 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled, for  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " backset standard.

#### Lock chassis:

Tubular construction. Zinc with steel cover.

#### Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated,  $\frac{1}{2}$ " (13 mm) throw, deadlocking.

#### Exposed trim:

Levers are zinc base, plated to match finish symbols. Roses, latch faceplates and strikes are wrought brass or bronze.

#### Strike:

T-strike  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " x  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm) x  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " (29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available.

#### Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock. Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

#### **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

#### Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

## Certifications

#### **ANSI**

Meets or exceeds A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2 strength and operational requirements.

#### Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.
California State Reference Code:
(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire
Marshal Standard)
All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64mm) or
less comply.

#### UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 4' x 8'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

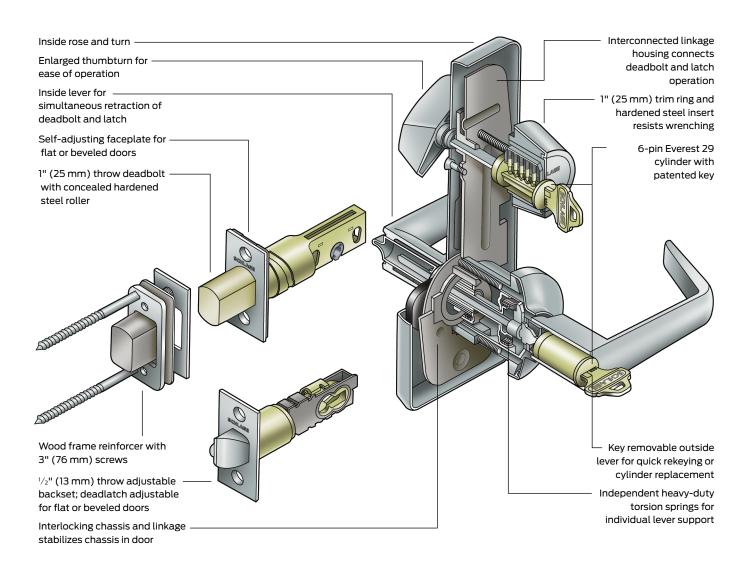
#### ADA compliant:

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

# S200 Series When it comes to quick, easy egress and dependable security, Schlage S200 Series interconnected locks get the job done. Designed for applications ranging from military housing to multi-family and small hotel/motel buildings, the S200 Series is a lock you can depend on. Pictured here: S200 Series interconnected lock with Flair lever in 626 satin chrome 20 · Schlage · S and S200 Series

# Safety, security and long-lasting performance

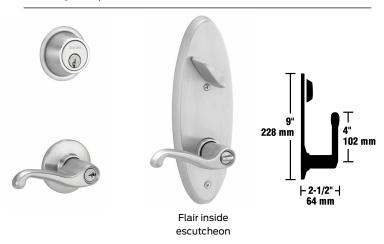
- Heat-treated steel locking components for extra strength
- · Independent heavy-duty lever torsion springs for durability and long life
- · Non-handed levers for easy field installation
- Extra-strong Everest 29™-patented keys standard for commercial applications



S200 Series

## S200 Series lever designs

#### Flair (FLA)



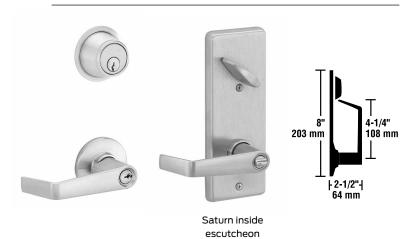
Symbol: FLA

Material: Pressure cast zinc





#### Saturn (SAT)



Symbol: SAT

Material: Pressure cast zinc







#### Neptune (NEP)



Neptune inside escutcheon

4-1/4" 203 mm 108 mm |- 2-1/2"| 64 mm

Symbol: NEP

Material: Pressure cast zinc







#### Meteor outside escutcheon



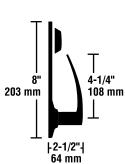
Order separately

Material: Pressure cast zinc

#### Jupiter (JUP)



Jupiter inside escutcheon



Material: Pressure cast zinc





Symbol: JUP



All designs shown in 626 Satin Chrome



= Standard cylinder.



= FSIC full size interchangeable core option.



E = Complies with ADA accessibility guidelines.



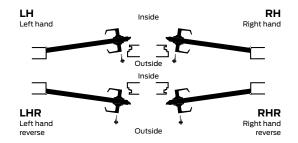
= Meets California code for 1/2" or less return to the door.

## Lever finishes

	<b>605</b> Bright brass	<b>606</b> Satin brass	<b>609</b> Antique brass	<b>612</b> Satin bronze	<b>613</b> Oil rubbed bronze	<b>619</b> Satin Nickel	<b>625</b> Bright chromium plated	<b>626</b> Satin chromium plated
S200 Series locks								
Flair	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Jupiter	•	•			•	•	•	•
Neptune	•	•			•	•	•	•
Saturn	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Meteor (36-056)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

## Door handing

All Schlage locks are reversible. Hand information is necessary to ensure proper cylinder orientation in keyed functions, and finish of latchbolt and strike for locks that are to be installed on reverse bevel doors. Follow the diagram to correctly determine the hand of the door.



## ADA-compliant products



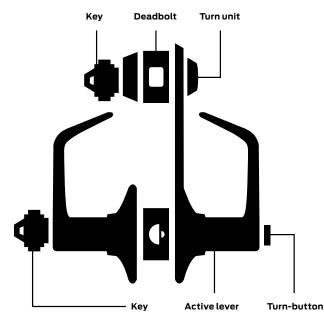
In compliance with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI A117.1) and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed for the needs of the physically challenged. This act is designed to provide protection for people with disabilities.

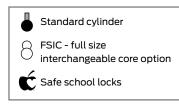
The intent of ADA is that owners of certain types of buildings must remove barriers and provide people with disabilities with access equal to, or similar to, that available to the general public.

Product information and specifications contained in this catalog are subject to change without notice. Please consult the factory.

## S200 lock functions

ANSI A156.12-1992, Grade 2





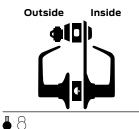


#### **Keyed functions**

Schlage ANSI **S210PD F95** 

#### Entrance, single locking

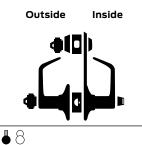
- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit from inside.
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.
- Latchbolt retracted by lever from either side.
- Turn inside lever to simultaneously retract deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit.



Schlage ANSI
S251PD F97

#### Entrance, double locking

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit from the inside.
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.
- Outside lever is unlocked by key from the outside or by turn-button on inside lever.
- Turn inside lever to simultaneously released deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit.
- Latch automatically deadlocks when door is closed.



Schlage ANSI
S270PD -

Classroom lock

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit inside.
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.
- Outside lever is locked and unlocked by key from the outside.
- Turn inside lever to simultaneously retract deadbolt and latchbolt for immediate exit.

Outside

 Latch automatically deadlocks when door is closed. Schlage ANSI **S280 F98** 

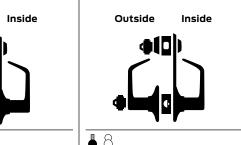
#### Storeroom lock

- Deadbolt operated by key from outside or by turning unit from the inside.
- Bolt automatically deadlocks when fully thrown.
- · Outside lever is fixed.
- · Entrance by key only.
- Inside lever simultaneously retracts both latch and deadbolt for immediate exit.
- Latch automatically deadlocks when door is closed.

Schlage ANSI

## S290PD - Single dummy trim

- Dummy trim for one side of door.
- Used for door pull or as matching inactive trim.



Outside/Inside



## Cylinders and key systems

#### Protect new key systems with Everest 29

Schlage can help you design a system that can grow and change along with your needs, allowing you the flexibility to upgrade your security without the need to replace all your cylinders.

#### What it operates What it is

#### UL 437 version

Everest 29 Primus® XP cylinders Everest 29 restricted cylinders Everest 29

open cylinders

- · UL 437 versions provide drill and pick resistance and withstand physical attack
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security
- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders · Available only in conventional
- Controlled access
- · Everest 29 Primus XP cylinders
- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
- · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
- Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
- · Available only in conventional and ESIC



- · Everest 29 restricted cylinders
- Key distribution is restricted duplication must be authorized
- · End user's ID numbers are stamped on all keys. enabling Schlage to identify the source of any unauthorized keys
- Patent-protected kevs are drop-shipped from the factory directly to an end-user specified location to guarantee exclusivity
- Available in conventional, SFIC and FSIC
- · Everest 29 open cylinders
- · Patented key blanks can be stored by commercial locksmiths and security dealers
- · Keys can be duplicated without any paperwork or signature verification
- · Sold only through commercial outlets
- Available in conventional



**EVEREST 29** Restricted security



**AEVEREST 29** Standard security

#### Upgrade existing classic key systems with Primus XP

Schlage offers key system solutions that are ideal for upgrading an existing key system to control key management. Our patent-protected cylinders help prevent unauthorized duplication and can be integrated into virtually any existing system.

#### What it is

#### What it operates

#### UL 437 version

- · UL 437 versions provide · Primus XP cylinders drill and pick resistance · Classic cylinders and withstand physical
  - attack · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security Patented key control
    - sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
      - · Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
        - Available only in conventional

#### Controlled access

- Patented key control sold with various levels of geographic exclusivity
  - · High security cylinders have a second set of pins for added security and pick resistance
    - Keys operate high security, as well as restricted security or standard security cylinders
    - · Available only in conventional



**PRIMUS** XP

Keys can be duplicated at · Classic cylinders most retail and commercial

· Primus XP cylinders

· Classic cylinders

- points of sale with no restrictions
- · Recommended only for residential applications or existing commercial

entire facility

- systems that cannot rekey Can be upgraded to Primus XP without rekeying the
- · Available in conventional and FSIC



## Standard cylinders

Schlage locks are provided with cylinders precision built to extremely close tolerances and the highest standards of accuracy. Using only solid brass plugs, extruded brass shells, phosphor bronze springs, nickel silver keys and pins, ensures long life and ease of operation.

Conventional cylinders are available in Classic keyways or in the newly patented Everest 29 keyways. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

#### Cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- Primus XP high security
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security

Cylinder only available in 606 and 626 finish only. Cylinder with housing available 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625, 626.

Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.



Cylinder only

#### Cylinders for keyed levers (bottom)- options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- Primus XP high security cylinder
- Primus XP UL437 Listed high security

Available in 606 and 626 finish only.

Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial;
C keyway standard for residential.

Sleeve S605-192 included.



## Primus XP access control and high security cylinders

Primus XP access control and high security cylinders are available to add patented key control and varying degrees of geographical exclusivity to most Schlage 6-pin key systems, whether Everest 29 or Classic keyways.

In addition to a conventional pin tumbler mechanism, Primus cylinders incorporate a patented finger pin and sidebar design, providing a "dual-locking" cylinder that is virtually pick-proof. Resistance to drilling and other physical attack is optional by specifying 20-500 Series UL437 Listed cylinders.

Classic Primus XP cylinders are recommended for upgrading existing Classic key systems. Due to its extended patent life, the newly designed Everest 29 Primus XP is recommended for new key systems and for upgrading existing Everest key systems. Specify keyway to differentiate between Everest 29 and Classic. Example: C or CP (Classic) vs. S123 (Everest 29).

Visit allegion.com for more information.

## Interchangeable core $\delta$

Schlage interchangeable core (IC) locksets allow immediate rekeying at the door simply by using the special control key to replace the core in seconds.

IC locksets are available in all designs except Flair.

Full size interchangeable cores can be integrated into any 5 or 6-pin Schlage key with no adverse affects on keying capacity.

To order complete locks with full size cores, change suffix from PD to RD. Example: S251RD. To order locks less core, change suffix to JD. To order with full size construction core, change suffix to TD.







All designs shown in 626 satin chrome

## Cores, and IC cylinders and parts



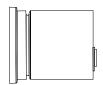
Full size core

#### Full size interchangeable cores - options

- 6-pin conventional (standard)
- · Primus high security cylinder

Available in 606 and 626 finish only. Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.







#### IC cylinders for deadbolt (top) - options

Tailpiece not included.

- Conventional core
- · Primus core
- · Primus XP core
- · Housing less core

Available in 605, 606, 609, 612, 613, 625 and 626 for housing; 606 and 626 for cores and cylinders only.

Everest 29 S123 keyway standard for commercial; C keyway standard for residential.

## IC installation tool

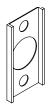
This tool is used to install the driver and retainer for full size IC in Schlage knobs and levers. Its other ends are designed to install and remove mortise cylinder housings and test mortise cylinder cam action for both small format and full size interchangeable core cylinders.



## Latches and deadbolts

The standard universal backset deadlatch fits both  $2^3/_8$ " (60 mm) and  $2^3/_4$ " (70 mm) backsets. They are adjustable for flat or beveled edge doors and have a  $^1/_2$ " (13 mm) throw. Orders for complete locks are provided with a G506-815 sleeve for  $^7/_8$ " diameter latches installed in doors with 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Deadbolts have 1" (25 mm) housings and 1" (25 mm) throw. All latches and bolts for the S200 Series have  $1^1/_8$ " x  $2^1/_4$ " square corner fronts.

Note: Failure to use the below-referenced latches and fire cup, which are included with the lockset, will invalidate the UL Listing.



#### Latch front adapter

A501-878

Used to convert 1" (25 mm) wide squarefront faceplates for  $1\frac{1}{6}$ " (29 mm) wide doorpreparations. Furnished in black plastic. Order in multiples of 100.



#### Sleeve

G506-815

Used on  $^{7/8}$ " (22 mm) diameter latch housings in 1" (25 mm) edge bore. Furnished standard with complete locks.

## Strikes

#### Deadbolt strikes

Part number	Description	Lip length
10-064	Circular drive-in, thimble strike, 13/16" diameter, 494 (for 626 only)	-
10-092	1/4" radius round corner, full lip, no box, 15/8" x 21/4"	11/8"
10-094	Square corner, box, 11/8" x 23/4" standard	-
10-095	Square corner, full lip, no box, 15/8" x 21/4"	11/8"

#### Deadlatch strikes

Part number	Description	Lip length
10-001	Square corner, T-strike, box, 11/8" x 23/4", standard	11/8"
10-026	Square corner, full lip, no box, 15/8" x 21/4"	178
10-027	1/4" Radius round corner, full lip, no box, 15/8" x 21/4"	
10-058	Circular, adjustable, 13/4" diameter, 605 and 626 only	17/32"

#### Deadbolt/deadlatch strike combinations

Combo number	Deadbolt strike	Deadlatch strike
10-109	10-094	10-001, 1½ lip
10-251	10-064	10-001, 1½ lip
10-110	10-094	10-026
10-253	10-064	10-026
10-111	10-094	10-027
10-256	10-064	10-027
10-257	10-092	10-027
10-258	10-064	10-058
10-259	10-095	10-026

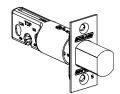
#### Deadbolt/deadlatch combinations

Backset	Deadbolt	Deadlatch	Combo pair
2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " or 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	12-288	16-480	16-481
5"	12-633	16-132*	16-484

 $^*$  5" backset deadlatch includes A501-878 latch front adapter for  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " preparation. Specify finish.

#### Deadbolt (top)

Fixed backset



#### Latch (bottom)

Adjustable backset



#### Door reinforcement

Schlage reinforcing units help prevent the collapse of hollow metal doors when locksets are tightly mounted.



**A501-565** 1½" (35 mm) doors

**A501-566** l³/₄" (44 mm) doors

10-064 10-092 10-094 10-095









10-001

10-026

10-027

10-058









## Specifications

#### Handing:

Not handed, except Flair design.

#### Door thickness:

 $1^{3}/_{8}$ " to 2" (35 mm-51 mm).

#### **Backset:**

 $2^{3}/8$ " (60 mm) Standard,  $2^{3}/4$ " (70 mm) and 5" (127 mm) available.

#### Fronts:

Brass or bronze.  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{4}$ " (29 mm x 57 mm) square corner, beveled, for  $2\frac{3}{4}$ " backset standard. For availability with specific backsets, see page 29.

#### Lock chassis:

Steel, zinc dichromate plated for corrosion resistance.

#### Deadbolt:

1" (25 mm) throw with hardened steel roller, and 1" (25 mm) housings standard.

#### Latch bolt:

Brass, chrome plated, 1/2" (13 mm) throw, deadlocking.

#### Exposed trim:

Levers are zinc base, plated to match finish symbols. Roses, escutcheons, latch faceplates and strikes are wrought brass or bronze.

#### Strike:

T-strike  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " x  $2^{3}/_{4}$ " (29 mm x 70 mm) x  $1^{1}/_{8}$ " (29 mm) lip to center with box standard. Optional strikes, lip lengths and ANSI strike box available.

#### Cylinder and keys:

Commercial: 6-pin patented Everest 29 S123 keyway standard with two nickel silver keys per lock. Residential: 6-pin C keyway, keyed 5-pin.

#### **Keying options:**

Interchangeable core and Primus high security cylinders. Master keying, grand master keying, and construction keying.

#### Warranty:

Commercial: Three-year limited.

## Certifications

#### Federal:

Meets FF-H-106C.

#### California State Reference Code:

(Formerly Title 19, California State Fire Marshal Standard)

All levers with a return to door of 1/2" (64 mm) or less comply.

#### UL / cUL:

All locks listed for A label single doors, 2' x 8'. Letter F and UL symbol on latch front indicate listing. UL437 Listed locking cylinder optional: specify Primus 20-500 Series cylinder.

#### **ADA compliant:**

Schlage Lock Company offers a wide selection of locks designed to meet the Americans With Disabilities Act.

#### **About Allegion**

Allegion (NYSE: ALLE) creates peace of mind by pioneering safety and security. As a \$2 billion provider of security solutions for homes and businesses, Allegion employs more than 8,000 people and sells products in more than 120 countries across the world. Allegion comprises 27 global brands, including strategic brands CISA® Interflex® LCN® Schlage® and Von Duprin®.

For more, visit www.allegion.com



